fiqh al-Imam
KEY PROOFS IN HANAFI FIQH

On Taqlid and the Hanafi Interpretation of the Prophetic Statement
“Pray as you have observed me pray”
(Sahih al-Bukhari)

ABDUR-RAHMAN IBN YUSUF

White Thread Press
In the name of Allah,
Most Gracious Most Merciful.
All praise be to Allah, Lord of the
Worlds, and peace and blessings be upon
His Messenger Muhammad, the
Mercy of the Worlds.

Fiqh al-Imam
Key Proofs in Hanafi Fiqh

On Taqlid
and the Hanafi Interpretation
of the Prophetic Statement
"Pray as you have observed me pray"
(Sahih al-Bukhari)

Foreword by
SHAYKH YUSUF MOTALA

ABDUR-RAHMAN IBN YUSUF

White Thread Press
SANTA BARBARA • CALIFORNIA
Contents

FOREWORD xi

INTRODUCTION xiii

PART ONE

1. TAQLID: FOLLOWING A SCHOOL IN ISLAMIC LAW 3
   What is Taqlid? 3
   Definition of Taqlid 3
   Taqlid in General 4
   The Necessity of Taqlid 4
   Evidence from Hadiths 6
   Evils of Discarding Taqlid 7
   Taqlid: Following an Imam in the Matters of Shar'ia 8
   Following one Particular Imam in Every Juristic Issue 14

2. IMAM AZAM ABU HANIFA AND HADITH 21
   Imam Abu Hanifa: A Follower [Tabi'i] 22
   Imam Abu Hanifa Narrated from the Companions 23
   Imam Abu Hanifa: Most Learned Person of his Time 24
   Imam Abu Hanifa: A Hadith Master [Hafiz] 26
   Imam Abu Hanifa: An Authority and Critic of Hadith 27
   Conclusion 30

3. 'ABDULLAH IBN MAS'UD 33
   The Companions of Allah's Messenger 33
   Hadiths on the Virtues of 'Abdullah ibn Mas'ud 35
   Knowledge of the Qur'an 36
   Other Hadiths Regarding 'Abdullah ibn Mas'ud 38
   Other Statements 39
   Conclusion 40

VII
4. The True Position According to Allah ﷻ

PART TWO

1. The Distance to be Kept Between the Feet
   The Various Opinions
   The Hadith on Joining the Feet
   Other Points to be Considered
   Conclusion
   45
   46
   48
   52
   52

2. The Position of the Hands in Prayer
   The Various Opinions
   The First Difference of Opinion
   The Second Difference of Opinion
   The Hadiths on This Issue
   The First Version
   The Second Version
   Other Narrations
   Evidence of the Hanafis
   Other Evidences for the Hanafi Opinion
   Conclusion
   55
   56
   56
   57
   57
   59
   61
   62
   63

3. Reciting Behind the Imam
   The Various Opinions
   The Holy Quran on This Issue
   The Hadiths on This Issue
   The Companions and Followers on This Issue
   Other Reasons for not Reciting Behind the Imam
   Analyzing the Seemingly Contradictory Hadiths
   Conclusion
   65
   65
   67
   72
   75
   78
   80
   86

4. The Issue of Amin—Explained
   The Various Opinions
   The Quran on This Issue
   The Hadiths on This Issue
   The Companions and Followers on This Issue
   Other Reasons for Saying Amin Silently
   Analyzing the Seemingly Contradictory Hadiths
   A General Explanation and Conclusion
   87
   88
   89
   90
   93
   93
   94

5. Raising the Hands for Ruku’
   The Various Opinions
   Some History Regarding the Issue
   The Differences Found in the Narrations
   Another Complication
   The Hadiths on Raising the Hands
   Weakness of Abdullah ibn ‘Umar’s Narrations
   The Hadiths on not Raising the Hands
   The Hadiths of Abdullah ibn Mas‘ud
   The Hadiths of Abdullah ibn ‘Umar
   The Hadiths of Jabir ibn Samura
   The Hadiths of Abdullah ibn ‘Abbas
   The Hadiths of ‘Abd Allah ibn ‘Azib
   The Companions and Followers on This Issue
   Other Reasons for not Raising the Hands
   Conclusion
   97
   98
   98
   100
   102
   103
   103
   104
   104
   105
   106
   108
   108
   109
   111
   115

6. Sitting in Prayer: Tawarruk or Iftirash?
   The Various Opinions
   The Hadiths on Iftirash
   The Hadiths on Tawarruk
   Conclusion
   117
   117
   118
   121
   123

7. The Sunna Prayer of Fajr
   The Various Opinions
   Importance of the Sunna Prayer of Fajr
   The Companions and Followers on This Issue
   Other Reasons for the Hanafi Opinion
   One More Point to Remember
   125
   126
   127
   127
   130
   131

8. How Many Rak’ats in Witr?
   The Various Opinions
   The Hadiths on This Issue
   The Companions and Followers on This Issue
   How Many Salams in the Witr Prayer?
   Some Confusing Narrations
   Is One Rak’a Sufficient for Witr?
   A Final Question
   Conclusion
   133
   134
   135
   139
   141
   144
   148
   150
   151
FIQH AL-IMAM

9. PRAYER AFTER 'ASR
   The Various Opinions 153
   Analyzing the Seemingly Contradictory Hadiths 154
   An Exclusive Practice of the Messenger ﷺ 160
   The Hadiths Prohibiting Prayer After 'Asr 161
   Conclusion 163

10. PRAYER DURING THE FRIDAY SERMON 165
    The Quran on This Issue 166
    The Hadiths on This Issue 167
    The Companions and Followers on This Issue 169
    Analyzing the Seemingly Contradictory Hadiths 171
    Conclusion 177

11. THE NUMBER OF RAK'ATS IN TARAWIH 179
    Opinions of the Scholars 180
    Tarawih During the First Generations 180
    Absence of Authentic Narrations 182
    The Hadiths on This Issue 184
    The Opinions of Various Jurists and Scholars 189
    Other Important Points to be Noted 191
    Analyzing the Narrations Concerning Eight Rak'ats 192
    Conclusion 199

12. COMBINING TWO PRAYERS 201
    The Various Opinions 202
    The Quran on This Issue 203
    The Hadiths on This Issue 204
    The Hadiths on Combining Prayers 206
    Conclusion 209

GLOSSARY 211
BIBLIOGRAPHY 217
INDEX OF PERSONS 221
SUBJECT INDEX 226
ABOUT THE AUTHOR 235

Foreword

In the name of Allah Most High.

My dear Abdur-Rahman (may Allah protect you),
In accordance with the Sunna, I send you greetings of peace.

It has been a great source of pleasure to learn of the publication of the new edition of Fiqh al-Imam. May Allah accept the book and grant it the honor of acceptance among the elect and laity.

If every worshipper studies this book once, he will experience a transformation in his prayer. Since he has until now been performing his prayer according to legal rulings (fatawa); whereas after studying this book, he would increase in his conviction, that the way he stands, recites, bows, prostrates, and sits in the prayer is indeed in one hundred percent emulation of the Mercy of the Worlds, Muhammad, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. He will sense a special kind of contentment and happiness.

May Allah grant us the ability to emulate the Messenger ﷺ in all our acts of worship and practice. May He maintain in us the love of the Messenger ﷺ and grant us death in that state.

[SHAYKH YUSUF MOTALA]
Senior Hadith Teacher and Rector
Darul Uloom al-Arabiyya al-Islamiyya
Holcombe, Bury, UK
May 6, 2003 | Rabi’ al-Awwal 4, 1424
Introduction

Many Muslims nowadays are often confused by the appearance of variations in the way other Muslims pray. New Muslims who are unaware of the fact that there are four traditional schools of Islamic jurisprudence are especially liable to become confused as to why one of their fellow Muslims says “amín” silently after reciting Surat al-Fatiha, while another Muslim brother, three rows back, utters “amín” aloud. A curious worshipper might also wonder why some Muslims raise their hands before going into ruku’ [bowing], and others leave their arms and hands hanging by their sides.

Regardless of which method a person follows in his prayer, observing these types of differences can be quite confusing for one who is unaware of the different methods of prayer. This confusion, if increased or prolonged, can lead a person to begin criticizing all methods of prayer, not to mention his or her own way of praying. To add to this confusion, there are some people who officiously go about informing other worshippers that their method of prayer is wrong, and that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ never used to pray that way. They also regularly condemn anyone who follows a position other than their own.

So what are the reasons for the differences observed in the prayer? Are some of these methods incorrect and a deviation from the sacred teachings of Islam? Is there room for such differences in the way Muslims worship? Furthermore, if all the positions of the four traditional schools of Islamic law or madhãhab are valid, then is there one that is more superior to the others or are they all the same in the sight of Allah ﷺ?
Gradual Changes in the Prophetic Example

The prayer went through various changes throughout the life of the Messenger ☪. For instance, in the early days of Islam, it was permissible to speak in prayer. It was also permissible to move about while praying. The hands were raised at nearly every posture, including when coming up from the first prostration [sajda]. Likewise, in fasting, a person had to begin his fast from the time he fell asleep, even if that happened to be just after sunset. One can find many examples of changes and transformations that took place in the various rituals of Islamic worship over the twenty-three years of prophethood.

Therefore, one possible source of why some narrations on prayer seem to apparently conflict with one another, is the gradual transformation of the salat that took place during the lifetime of the Messenger of Allah ☪. The presence of these apparently conflicting narrations is thus one of the reasons why there are scholarly differences of opinion today on prayer and other aspects of worship. It was the work of the mujtahid Imams to sift through these apparent contradictions and to select those narrations which would help to understand and formulate the Sunna in a systematic way.

Some scholars state that it is due to Allah's love for His Messenger ☪ that He kept alive the various actions and postures he performed throughout his life—in the form of four madhahibs or schools of jurisprudence—the Hanafi, Maliki, Shafi'i and Hanbali schools.

One of the main intentions in the preparation of this book was to provide for all access to evidences of the Hanafi prayer in the English language. It was hoped that this would facilitate a deeper understanding of the Hanafi position regarding the method of prayer, and also engender greater confidence in those positions, especially for those who follow the Hanafi school. By gaining insight into the strength of evidences and the sound methodology through which a school derives its rulings, a person can feel more confident in his following of that school.

This book, while highlighting some of the differences of opinion between the various schools regarding certain aspects of salat, primarily focuses on presenting the prominent opinions of the Hanafi school on those issues. By the grace of Allah ☪, much of the confusion that people had concerning such issues (either through seeing others pray differently or from being influenced by those who do not follow one of the four traditional schools of jurisprudence) has been removed by earlier editions of this book and other similar publications.

The Legality of the Four Schools

It must be remembered that the intent of this work has not been to, in any way, discredit the opinions of any of the other three traditional schools of jurisprudence (Maliki, Shafi'i and Hanbali). Each of the four schools has its sources in the Qur'an and hadith, and they differ only in the interpretation, application, and scholarly analysis of those sources. Therefore, it is very possible that if one finds the arguments and evidences presented in the works on Hanafi jurisprudence to be strong and convincing, he may feel the same way when reading literature from the other three schools. It is for this reason that the great Imams had a deep and mutual respect for one another's legal positions. Consequently, accepting as valid the opinions of all four legal schools would become a cornerstone of Sunni jurisprudence. However, the etiquette that was and is still observed by each of the four schools is:

Our opinion is correct with the possibility of being incorrect, and their opinion is incorrect with the possibility of being correct.

Hence, the scholars of one school do not criticize the scholars of another school, but rather understand that each is following an interpretation of the same sources of Sharia (the Qur'an and hadith) as propounded by their Imams—all of whom possessed the ability to infer rulings directly from the Qur'an and the hadiths of the Messenger ☪. These four schools have been accepted century after
FIQH AL-IMAM

century by the People of the Sunna and Community [Abd al-Sunna wa l-jama'a]. Although there are those who do not follow a school of jurisprudence and claim to rely only on the hadiths, what they are in fact claiming is a place alongside the four Sunni Imams. These same people also follow the interpretations of scholars they trust, which is similar to following one of the four schools of Islamic jurisprudence. The difference however is that they replace the opinions of the righteous Imams of earlier centuries with the opinions of scholars of latter times.

It is important to note that when enumerating the opinions on the various aspects of prayer in this book, only the names of those Imams have been mentioned who hold the same opinion as the Hanafis on a particular issue, since the main purpose of this book is to demonstrate the strength of the Hanafi position and not of the other valid schools of jurisprudence. Therefore, terms such as “group one” or “group two” have been employed when referring to those conflicting views. Also, whenever a consensus of the four Imams on an issue is being discussed, the opinion that conflicts with the consensus would be the opinion of those who do not follow one of the traditional schools of jurisprudence.

The Format of This Book

This book covers twelve of the most important aspects of prayer in which there are differences of opinion. Each chapter begins with an introduction and thereafter mentions the various scholarly opinions on the particular aspect of prayer being discussed. Evidences from the Qur'an, hadiths, statements of the Companions, and logical reasoning, are then presented under their respective subheadings; and finally, those hadiths which appear to contradict the Hanafi opinion are analyzed and explained. The discussion is then summarized with a conclusion.

Four chapters have been added to the beginning of the book. They discuss the importance of taqlid or “following a school in Islamic law,” the status of Abdullah ibn Mas‘ud; the position of Imam Abu Hanifa as a Follower [tabi‘i], scholar, and narrator of hadith; and the question of which opinion is correct in the sight of Allah. It is hoped that these chapters will provide further insight into the methodology of the Hanafi school in particular and into traditional scholarship in general.

Another important point to remember here is that it is sufficient for a Muslim to rely on the legal opinions of any one of the four schools of Islamic law without specifically knowing the evidence behind their opinion, since taqlid means to follow an Imam while trusting that he has correctly interpreted the sacred texts to the best of his ability. However, in view of the oft-repeated claim made by those who do not practice taqlid of a madhab—that the traditional schools of jurisprudence base their opinions and rulings on mere conjecture and analogy rather than sound evidences—it was necessary to compile the evidences of the Hanafi school. Presenting the evidences and highlighting some of the methodology of the Hanafi school will demonstrate to the layman how the school goes about deriving rulings from the Qur'an, hadith and other sources of Shari'a [Sacred Law].

The task of compiling, studying, analyzing, and inferring rulings from the sacred sources is a difficult task to undertake and is certainly not the job of a student of the sacred sciences, like the compiler of this book. Such work has already been ably accomplished by the great scholars of the past, like Allama Badr al-din al-Ayni, Jamal al-Din al-Zayla‘i, Murtada al-Zabidi, Muhammad Nimawi, Zafar Ahmad Uthmani, and Anwar Shah Kashmiri, to mention a few from among the renowned Hanafi scholars in this field. The Unma is greatly indebted to these and other scholars for the studies they undertook and the works they produced that are shining lamps in the darkness of ignorance. This is part of the true heritage of the Muslim Unma in the form of traditional scholarship.

The first edition of this work was published approximately eight
years ago, in January 1996, while the author was in his fifth year of study at the Darul Uloom al-Arabiyya al-Islamiyya in Bury, North England. By the grace of Allah, it met with great approval and acceptance; hence, a second edition (revised and extended) was prepared and published in September of the same year along with three extra chapters. The second edition was also quickly exhausted off the shelves, after which it remained out of print for several years. By the mercy and grace of Allah Most High, this third edition of *Fiqh al-Imam* has been developed. Changes specific to this edition are as follows:

(1) Each chapter has been thoroughly revised and many changes have been made in language and sentence structure.

(2) The page layout and formatting of the chapters have been changed to facilitate easier reading and comprehension.

(3) The transliteration of Arabic terms has been refined, as can be observed from the title itself, originally published as "Fiqihul Imaam," now "Fiqh al-Imam."

(4) Several new scholarly points and arguments have been added throughout the discussions in the various chapters.

(5) Many Arabic terms used in previous editions have been replaced with their English equivalents, with the Arabic in brackets where deemed necessary.

(6) *The Chicago Manual of Style* has been followed as closely as possible, though with some exceptions, in the presentation of this book. For instance, common Arabic terms such as hadith, salam, madhhab, and *naka*, have been pluralized in English simply by adding an "s," but in the case of *naka*, a "'" has also been inserted for clarity.

It would also be beneficial to mention at this point the primary sources of reference for this work. Most of the discussions in this book are based on the popular works of *fiqh* and Hadith, in Arabic and

Urdu, of prominent Hanafi scholars. The following works constitute the primary source material for this book:

1. *Mara'if al-sunan* [Knowledge of the Ways], a partial commentary of *Sunan al-Tirmidhi* in Arabic, by the late Hanafi hadith scholar Allama Yusuf Binnori of Pakistan.

2. *Darse Tirmidhi* [Lessons on Tirmidhi], an explanation of the chapters on worship [*I'dada*] of *Sunan al-Tirmidhi* in Urdu by the renowned contemporary scholar Mufti Taqi 'Uthmani.


4. *Fath al-Mulhim* [Victory of the Inspire], a three volume commentary in Arabic of the first portion of *Sahih Muslim* by the great exegete and hadith scholar Maulana Shabbir Ahmad 'Uthmani, which was subsequently completed by Mufti Taqi 'Uthmani in a further five volumes known as the *Takhmila* [Completion].

5. *Aujaz al-masalik* [Most Concise of Paths], an expansive Arabic commentary on the *Muwatta* [The Trodden Path] of Imam Malik by the renowned Hadith scholar of the Indian subcontinent, Shaykh Zakariyya Khandelwai.

6. *Tahsilra Ummat our Sirate Mustaqim* [Differences in the Umma and the Straight Path], a work in Urdu by the late scholar of hadith, *fiqh* and *tasawwuf*, Shaykh Yusuf Ludhyanwi of Pakistan.


Other works consulted have been provided in the Bibliography.

The majority of hadiths and quoted texts in the books listed
above have been verified from their original sources by the compiler of this book. Those that have not been verified (mainly due to the unavailability of the original source texts to the compiler) have been distinguished by a "U" in the reference.

Finally, in accordance with the hadith of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, which states that “The one who is not grateful to people is not grateful to Allah,” I end this introduction by fulfilling the pleasant task of expressing gratitude to all those who have assisted in anyway, shape, or form throughout the various editions of this book. I wish especially to thank my teachers, who were great channels of inspiration, knowledge, and guidance for me, as well as my family, friends, and colleagues, without whom this work would have proved very difficult. Allah is well aware of their contributions, however insignificant they may have seemed. May Allah reward them all abundantly in this world and the next, and accept this humble offering on behalf of myself, my family, teachers, and friends. Amin.

ABDUR-RAHMAN IBN YUSUF MANGERA
May 11, 2003 | Rabi’ al-Awwal 9, 1424
Taqlid: Following a School in Islamic Law

The main objective of this book is to provide in-depth discussions on those aspects of a Muslim's prayer which are subject to differences of opinion in the four madhhab or “schools of Islamic law,” giving special attention to the Hanafi opinion on each issue. However, since even the concept of taqlid or “following a school in Islamic law” is unfamiliar to many Muslims, a discussion on this subject is necessary at the outset.

In this regard, taqlid will be discussed under the following three headings in this chapter: (1) What is Taqlid; (2) Taqlid: Following an Imam in the Matters of Shari'a; (3) Following One Particular Imam in Every Juristic Issue. This will hopefully remove any confusion regarding the issue of taqlid, and comfort those who seek clarification on the subject.

1. What is Taqlid?

Definition of Taqlid

Literal: Taqlid is the verbal noun derived from the Arabic root q-l-d, which means to place, gird, or adorn with a necklace.

Technical: The acceptance of another’s statement without demanding proof or evidence, on the belief that the statement is being made in accordance with fact and proof.


**Taqhid in General**

The faculty of taqhid is inherently existent in us. If we had refrained from the taqhid of our parents and teachers, then today we would be deprived of even the basic and preliminary needs of humanity. By nature, man is endowed with the ability to imitate and follow others. If this was not the case, we would not have been able to learn our mother tongue. If we had refused to accept unquestioningly (without demanding proof) every command, beck, and call of our teachers, we would have been ignorant of even the alphabet of the languages we speak, let alone the study and writing of books in those languages. Our whole life—every facet of it: eating, drinking, wearing garments, walking, earning, and so forth—is connected with this very concept of taqhid. Our intellectual and cultural development is the result of taqhid of our parents, teachers, and others.

If the technical terminology of every branch of knowledge were not acquired on the basis of taqhid (i.e. without questioning the authority of that terminology), then proficiency in such knowledge could not have been attained. If the meanings of words and their idiomatic usages were not acquired through taqhid of linguists and the norms of our linguistic discourses, we would not become conversant in any language.

Sometimes man learns the harmful effect of poison as well as the remedial effects of medicines by virtue of taqhid. In war, if an army does not accept unquestioningly every order of its commander, victory may not be attained. If the various agencies of government do not obey the laws promulgated by the law makers, then law and order cannot be maintained in the land. In short, the progress and perfection of our physical, spiritual, intellectual, academic, moral and social life is firmly rooted in taqhid—to accept and obey professional authority.

**The Necessity of Taqhid**

There are two types of wujub [the compulsory nature of something] in jurisprudence: *wujub bi l-dhat* and *wujub bi l-ghayr*.

**Wujub bi l-dhat** means “compulsory in itself”—in other words, acts ordered or prohibited by Islamic law due to something in their intrinsic nature, like the command of prayer and the prohibition of polytheism.

**Wujub bi l-ghayr** means “compulsory due to an external factor”—in other words, acts that are not compulsory or prohibited in themselves, but constitute the basis for other actions that are specifically commanded or prohibited in the Qur'an and hadiths; or let us say that such acts which take on the obligatory nature of the actions that they form the basis of.

An example of this is the writing of the Holy Qur'an and hadiths. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ is reported by 'Abdullah ibn 'Umar  as saying, “We are a nation that neither writes nor calculates” (Sahih al-Bukhari, Muslim). This hadith, by way of implication (since it was said concerning the observation of the moon), negates the transcribing of the Qur'an and hadiths. However, it has been found necessary to record the Qur'an and hadith in writing to preserve their authenticity and make both more widely available. Therefore, such writing is not considered to be in conflict with the above hadith, and no one questions the necessity of such writing nor does anybody demand proof for it.

The preservation of the Qur'an and hadith is an act categorically commanded (thus *wujub bi l-dhat*) and emphasized by Shari'ah. Experience tells us that such preservation is not normally possible without recording the Qur'an and hadith in writing. It is for this reason that the writing of the Qur'an and hadith has also been decreed as wajib. Consensus of the entire [[[Muslim Community]] regarding the recording of the Qur'an and hadith in writing has been reported through the ages in an unbroken chain of transmission. The need for this recording is thus classified as *wujub bi l-ghayr*. In exactly the same way, taqhid or “following someone in matters of Islamic law,” is also decreed as essential or wajib, falling within the classifications of
We find ample evidence for the necessity of taqlid in light of the above explanation. Taqlid is especially important in this age in which the vast majority of Muslims are ignorant of basic Islamic sciences. Thus, without taqlid, following the clear and definite commandments of the Shari'a would be virtually impossible. For those who have not acquired even a basic knowledge of the sources of Shari'a and methods of deriving rulings [ijtihad] from the sacred texts, taqlid becomes both essential and compulsory.

Evidence from Hadith:
Aswad ibn Yazid narrates:

Mu'adh came to us in Yemen as a teacher (or as a leader). We asked him concerning a person who had died leaving (as his heirs) a daughter and sister. He decreed half the estate for the daughter and half for the sister (Sahih al-Bukhari 2:297).

This was during the lifetime of the Messenger ﷺ. From this hadith a number of points are established:

1. Taqlid was in practice during the time of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. The questioner (in the hadith) did not demand proof or a basis for the decree. He accepted the ruling, relying on the integrity, piety, and righteousness of Mu'adh ﷺ. This is a precise example of taqlid in practice.

2. The Messenger ﷺ did not criticize the people of his time who followed Mu'adh ﷺ, nor did the Messenger ﷺ have any objection on the issue.

3. This hadith furnishes proof for the validity of taqlid shakhsi or “following one particular person in the affairs of Islamic law.” The Messenger of Allah ﷺ had appointed Mu'adh ﷺ to provide religious instruction to the people of Yemen. It is evident that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ granted the people of Yemen the right and permission to refer to Mu'adh ﷺ in all affairs of the Din [religion]. The permissibility and validity of taqlid is therefore evident from this, especially because of its prevalence in the glorious time of the Messenger ﷺ.

Evils of Discarding Taqlid:
It is well known that many, if not a vast majority of people in this age, do not model their lives after the example of Allah's Messenger ﷺ. As a result they are governed by selfishness, corrupt motives, lust, insincerity, mischief, strife, anarchy, and opposition to the consensus of the rightly-guided scholars. This inevitably leads to the subjection of the Din to human desires. The hadiths on fi'ah [strife, trials, and tribulations] have forewarned us of the rise of these corrupt traits in man, and the scholars of this Din have been aware of this problem.

The absence of taqlid shakhsi will cause great harm and corruption in the Din. One of the destructive evils which will raise its ugly head in the absence of taqlid shakhsi is the appearance of self-appointed muftahids. Some people will consider themselves to be capable of inferring religious rulings, and embark on the process of juristic [shar'i] analogical reasoning [qiyas]. They will consider themselves to be of equal or greater rank than the illustrious muftahids of the early ages of Islam.

For example, the previous muftahids have reliably stated that many laws are based on particular causes [mu'allal] and not definite causes. Given this, some modernists might claim that even the command of wudu' for prayer is based on a particular cause [mu'allal]. According to them, this command could have been for the early Arabs, whose occupation of tending animals exposed them constantly to impurities, which could have called for ritual purification in the form of wudu'. They might claim, on this basis, that since people of the present time live in conditions of greater hygiene, wudu' is no longer necessary for prayer. [From the opening chapters of Taqlid and Ijtihad by Shaykh Masihullah Jalalabadi]
2. Taqlid: Following an Imam in the Matters of Shari’a

Question

Some people say that taqlid [following the school of an Imam] is unlawful in Shari’a. They insist that a true Muslim should only follow the Holy Qur’an and Sunna, and they say it is equivalent to shirk [polytheism] to follow an Imam in the matters of Shari’a. They also claim that the Hanafi, Shafi’i, Maliki and Hanbali schools were formed some two hundred years after the Messenger’s death, and therefore, these schools are a reprehensible innovation [bid’a]. Some also stress that a Muslim should seek guidance directly from the Qur’an and Sunna and no intervention of an Imam is needed to practice upon the Shari’a. Please explain how far this view is correct.

Answer of Mufti Taqi Usmani

This view is based on certain misunderstandings arising from unnecessary treatment of the complicated issues involved. The full clarification of this mistaken view requires a detailed article. However, I will try to explain the basic points as briefly as possible.

It is true that obedience, in its true sense, belongs to Allah alone. We do not obey anyone other than Him. This is the logical requirement of the doctrine of tawhid [belief in the oneness of Allah]. The obedience of the Messenger of Allah has been ordered upon us, only because he is the Messenger of Allah who conveyed to us the divine commandments, otherwise he has no divine status deserving our obedience. By obeying and acting according to the teachings of the Messenger, we obtain the pleasure of Allah.

However, the crux of the matter is that the interpretation of the Qur’an and the Sunna is not a simple one. It requires an intensive and extensive study of the sacred sources of Shari’a, which cannot be undertaken by a person unqualified in the field. If every Muslim was obligated to consult the Holy Qur’an and Sunna on each and every problem arising before him, it would burden him with a responsibility that would be almost impossible to fulfill. This is because the derivation of the rules of Shari’a from the Qur’an and Sunna requires a thorough knowledge of the Arabic language and all the relevant sciences—a combination which every person is not known to have. The only solution to this problem is that a few people should equip themselves with the required knowledge of Shari’a and others should ask them about the rulings in their day-to-day affairs. This is exactly what Allah has ordained for the Muslims in the following words:

“Of every troop of them, a party only should go forth, that they [who are left behind] may get instructions in religion, and that they may warn their people when they return to them, so that they may beware [of evil]” (al-Qur’an 9:122).

This verse of the Holy Qur’an indicates in clear terms that a group of Muslims should devote themselves to acquiring the knowledge of Shari’a and all others should consult them for their rulings. Now, if a person asks a reliable scholar [alim] about the juridical [shari] ruling in a specific matter and acts upon his advice, can any responsible person accuse him of committing shirk on the ground that he has followed the advice of a human being instead of the Qur’an and Sunna? Certainly not.

The reason is obvious, because he has not abandoned obedience to Allah and His Messenger. Rather, he is in search of a way to obey them. However, being unaware of the shari’i commands, he has consulted a scholar in order to know what he is required to do by Allah. He has not taken that scholar as the subject of his obedience, but rather as an interpreter of the divine commands. Nobody can accuse him of committing shirk.

This is taqlid in essence: a person who is not able to understand the Holy Qur’an and Sunna, and so consults a Muslim jurist, often termed an Imam, and acts according to his interpretation of the Shari’a. The person never considers the Imam worthy of obedience, but seeks his guidance in order to know the requirements of Shari’a.
due to not having direct access to the Holy Qur'an and Sunna or not having adequate knowledge for deriving the rules of Shari'a from these sources. This behavior is called taqlid of that jurist or Imam. Thus, how can it be said that taqlid is equivalent to shirk?

The qualified Muslim jurists or Imams, who have devoted their lives to ijtihad, have collected the rules of Shari'a according to their respective interpretations of its sources in an almost codified form. This collection of the rules of Shari'a according to the interpretation of a particular jurist is called the madhhab or “school” of that jurist.

Thus, the school of an Imam is not something parallel to the Shari'a or something alien to it. In fact, it is a particular interpretation of the Shari'a and a collection of the major shari rules derived from the Holy Qur'an and Sunna by a reliable jurist, and arranged subject-wise for the convenience of the followers of the Shari'a. So, the one who follows a particular school actually follows the Holy Qur'an and Sunna according to the interpretation of a particular reliable jurist, whom he or she believes to be the most trustworthy and most well-versed in the matters of Shari'a.

As for the differences in the schools, they have emerged through the different possible interpretations of the rules mentioned in or derived from the Holy Qur'an and Sunna. In order to understand this point properly, it will be relevant to know that the rules mentioned in the Holy Qur'an and Sunna are of two different types.

The first type of rules are those which are stated in these sacred sources in such clear words that they allow only one interpretation. No other interpretation is possible thereof, such as the obligation of prayer, zakat, fasting and pilgrimage; and the prohibition of pork and adultery. With regard to this set of rules, no difference of opinion has ever taken place. All the schools of jurists are unanimous in their interpretation; hence there is no room for ijtihad or taqlid in these matters. Also, since everyone can easily understand them from the Holy Qur'an and Sunna, there is no need for consulting an Imam or jurist.

On the other hand, there are some rules of Shari'a derived from the Holy Qur'an and Sunna where any of the following situations may arise:

(i) The wording used in the sacred sources may allow more than one interpretation. For example, while mentioning the duration of the waiting period [iyada] for a divorced woman, the Holy Qur'an has used the following expression:

“...and divorced women shall wait [as regards their marriage] for three periods of gurra” (2:228).

The word gurra used in the above verse has two meanings. It stands both for the “period of menstruation” and the “period of cleanliness” [i.e. tubr]. Both meanings are possible in the verse and each of them has different legal consequences.

The question that requires jurisprudential efforts here is: “Which of the two meanings is intended here?” While answering the question, the juridical opinions may naturally differ, as is the case. Imam Shafi'i interprets the word gurra as the “period of cleanliness,” while Imam Abu Hanifa interprets it as the “period of menstruation.” Both of them have a number of reasons in support of their respective views, and neither can be completely rejected. This example highlights one of the causes for differences of opinion among different schools.

(ii) Sometimes disparity appears between two hadiths of Allah's Messenger ﷺ, and a jurist has to reconcile them or prefer one of them over the other. In this case also, the views of the jurists may differ from one another. For example, there are two sets of traditions found in the books of hadiths narrating different behaviors of the Messenger ﷺ while bowing [ruku] in prayer. The first set of hadiths mentions that he used to raise his hands before bowing, while the other hadiths mention that he did not raise his hands except at the beginning of prayer. The jurists, while accepting that both ways are correct, have expressed different views regarding the question: “Which
of the two ways is more preferable?” Thus, situations like these also cause differences of opinion between various schools.

(3) There are many issues which are not specifically addressed in the Holy Qur’an and Sunna. The solution to these issues is sought either through analogy or through examples, found in the sacred sources, that have an indirect bearing on the subject. Here again, the jurists may have different approaches to extracting the required solution from the Holy Qur’an and Sunna.

Such are the basic causes of differences of opinion between the schools. These differences are in no way a defect in Shari’a, rather they are a source of flexibility composing a vast field of academic research governed by the principles of Shari’a and settled by means of the Holy Qur’an and Sunna for all time to come.

A Muslim jurist who has all the necessary qualifications for ijtihad is supposed to attempt his utmost to extract the actual meaning of the Qur’an and Sunna. If he does this to the best of his ability and with sincerity, he will be rewarded for accomplishing his duty, and nobody can accuse him of disregarding the Shari’a, even though his view may seem to be weaker when compared to others. This is a natural and logical circumstance, certain to be found in every legal system.

The established laws in every legal framework do not cover every minute detail and possible situation. Also, these laws are often open to more than one interpretation, and different courts of law, while attempting to understand them, often disagree about their meanings. One court may interpret the law in a particular way while another court may understand it in quite a different sense. Thus, nobody can say that the jurists have disrespected the laws of Islam by arriving at different opinions. And since every court of law intends to apply the established law to the best of its ability, its duty towards the Lawmaker (Allah ﷻ) will be discharged, and its jurists will be rewarded for it.

For example, if one of the courts mentioned earlier were a high court, all the lower courts and the people living under its authority would be bound to follow judgments made by the high court, even though their personal opinion might not conform to the opinion of the high court. In such a case, if the lower courts follow the decision of the high court, nobody can say that they are not following the law or that they take the high court to be a legislator of the law. This is because, in actual fact, the lower courts are following the decision of the high court as a trustworthy interpreter of the law, and not as a legislator.

In exactly the same way, the school of a Muslim jurist provides nothing more than a reliable interpretation of the Shari’a. Another qualified jurist may disagree regarding the interpretation of that jurist, but neither can he be accused of disregarding the laws of Shari’a, nor can anyone accuse the followers of a particular school of following something other than the Shari’a or of committing shirk. The reason for this is that these Muslims are following the school as a trustworthy interpretation of Shari’a.

The next question which may arise here is: “What should a person do with regard to these different schools, and which one of them should he follow?” The answer to this question is very simple. All of these schools have been sincere in their efforts to infer the true meaning of the Shari’a; therefore they are all equally valid. A person should follow the school of any of the recognized Imams whom he believes to be most knowledgeable and most pious.

Although the Muslim jurists who have undertaken the exercise of ijtihad have been many in number, the schools of the four Imams—Imam Abu Hanifa, Imam Malik, Imam Shafi’i, and Imam Ahmad—are found to be more comprehensive, well-arranged, and well-preserved up to the present day. The Muslim Umma as a whole has taken these four Imams as having the most reliable interpretations of Shari’a.

The four schools are known as the Hanafi, Shafi’i, Maliki, and Hanbali schools. The rest of the schools [maddahab]s are either not comprehensive enough, in the sense that they do not contain all
aspects of Shari'a, or have not been preserved in a reliable form. For this reason, the majority of the Muslim Ummah belongs to one of these four schools. If a person adopts a school of Islamic law as an interpretation of the Shari'a, his obligation to follow the Shari'a stands fulfilled.

This is the true picture of the term taqlid with reference to the jurisprudential schools. I hope this explanation will be sufficient to show that taqlid has nothing to do with shirk or “ascribing partners to Allah,” but is in fact a simple and easy way of following the Shari'a.

3. FOLLOWING ONE PARTICULAR IMAM IN EVERY JURISTIC ISSUE

Question

It is generally believed by Sunni Muslims that each one of the four schools (Hanafi, Shafi'i, Maliki and Hanbali)—all being possible interpretations of the Shari'a—are correct and none of them can be held as something in contradiction with the Shari'a. But at the same time, we can see that the followers of the Hanafi school do not depart from the Hanafi view and do not adopt the Shafi'i or Maliki view in juristic matters. Rather, they deem it impermissible to follow the view of another jurist in any particular issue. How can this approach be reconciled with the belief that all the four schools are considered correct? It would seem that if they are all correct then there should be no harm in the Hanafis following Shafi'i, Maliki, or Hanbali views in some matters.

Answer of Mufti Taqi 'Uthmani

It is true that all the four schools are on the truth, and following any one of them is permissible in order to follow the Shari'a. However, a nonprofessional who lacks the ability to compare between the arguments of each school cannot pick and mix between different views to satisfy his personal desires. The reason for this approach is twofold.

Allah has empathically ordered in a number of verses of the Holy Qur'an to follow the guidance of the Shari'a, and has made it strictly prohibited for one to follow one's desires vis-à-vis the rules of the Shari'a. The Muslim jurists, when interpreting the sources of the Shari'a, attempt never to satisfy their personal desires. They attempt to make their best effort to discover the spirit of Shari'a, and they base their opinions on the force of evidence and not merely on the search for convenience. They do not choose an interpretation on the basis of its suitability to their personal fancies; they choose it only on the basis of the strength of the evidence before them.

Now, if someone who has not studied Islamic law is allowed to choose any juristic view without consulting the arguments pertaining to those views, he will be at liberty to select only those views which seem to be more fulfilling to his personal requirements. This attitude will lead him to follow his own desires and not the guidance—a practice totally condemned in the Holy Qur'an.

For example, Imam Abu Hanifa is of the opinion that bleeding from any part of the body breaks the wudu', while Imam Shafi'i believes that bleeding does not break the wudu'. On the other hand, Imam Shafi'i says that if a man touches a woman, his wudu' stands broken and he is obligated to make fresh wudu' before offering prayer, while Imam Abu Hanifa insists that merely touching a woman does not break the wudu'.

How can the practice of “pick-and-mix” be allowed? A layman may well choose the Hanafi opinion in the matter of touching a woman and the Shafi'i view in the matter of bleeding. Consequently, he will deem his wudu' unbroken even when experiencing both situations together (i.e. he has bled and happened to touch a woman) even though his wudu' stands broken now according to both Hanafi and Shafi'i opinions.

Similarly, according to the Shafi'i view, a traveller can combine the two prayers of Zuhr and 'Asr. However, at the same time, if a traveller makes up his mind to stay in a town for four days, he is no
FIQH AL-IMAM

longer regarded as a traveller in the Shafi'i view. Hence, he cannot avail himself of the concession of shortening the prayers [qasr] nor of combining two prayers. On the other hand, the period of travel, according to the Hanafi view, is fourteen days, and a person can continue to shorten his prayers as long as he does not resolve to stay in a town for more than fourteen days.

A traveler who has entered a city to stay there for five days, cannot combine two prayers, according to both Imam Shafi'i and Imam Abu Hanifa. This is because, by staying for five days, he cannot use the two concessions of qasr and of combining two prayers according to Imam Shafi'i, and because combining two prayers is not allowed according to Imam Abu Hanifa. Nevertheless, the approach of “pick and mix” still leads some people to adopt the Shafi'i view in the matter of combining prayers and the Hanafi view in the matter of the period of journey.

It is evident from these examples that the selection of different views in different cases is not based on the force of arguments leading to them, but on the facility provided by each. Obviously this practice is tantamount to following one’s desires, which is totally prohibited by the Holy Qur’an. If such an attitude is permitted, it will render the Shari’a a plaything in the hands of the ignorant, and no rule of Shari’a will remain immune to distortion. This is why the practice of “pick-and-mix” has been condemned by all the renowned scholars of Shari’a. Imam Ibn Taymiya, the famous hadith scholar and jurist, says in his Fatawa:

Some people follow at one time an Imam who holds marriage invalid, and at another time they follow an Imam who holds it valid. They do so only to serve their individual purpose and satisfy their desires. Such a practice is impermissible according to the consensus of all the Imams (Fatawa Ibn Taymiya 2: 285–286).

This was the basic cause for the policy adopted by the later jurists, who made it necessary for the common people to adopt a particular school in its totality. If one prefers the madhhab of Imam Abu Hanifa, then one should adopt it in all matters and with all its details. However, if one prefers another madhhab one should adopt that one in full. One should not pick and mix between the different views of the schools for one’s own benefit.

The benefit of the validity of the madhhab, according to the jurists, is that a person can elect to follow any one of them. But once a person has adopted a particular madhhab, then he should not follow any other madhhab in any matter, whether it be to seek convenience or to satisfy his personal choices, both of which are based on his desires and not on the force of argument. Thus, the policy of “allegiance to a particular school” was a preventive measure adopted by the jurists to preclude anarchy in the matter of the Shari’a.

However, this policy is meant for those who cannot carry out ijtihad themselves or cannot evaluate the arguments advanced by all the madhhabs in support of their views. For such people, the best approach is to follow one particular school as a credible interpretation of the Shari’a.

Nevertheless, those equipped with the necessary qualifications of ijtihad need not follow a particular school [madhhab]. They can derive the rules of Shari’a directly from the original sources. Similarly, those who are not fully qualified for the exercise of deriving rulings [ijtihad], but are so well-versed in the Islamic disciplines that they can evaluate the different juristic views on purely academic grounds (i.e. without being motivated by their personal desires), are not forbidden from preferring one school over the other in a particular matter. There are many Hanafi jurists who, despite their allegiance to Imam Abu Hanifa, have adopted the view of some other jurist in some juristic issues. Nevertheless, they are considered Hanafis.

This partial departure from the view of Imam Abu Hanifa could be based on either of the following grounds: sometimes jurists, after an honest and comprehensive study of the relevant material, come to the conclusion that the view of another Imam is stronger. Jurists may also find that the view of Imam Abu Hanifa, although based
on analogy, does not conform to an authentic hadith, which is usually due to its not having been conveyed to the Imam; otherwise he most probably would have adopted a view in conformance with that hadith also.

Another case in which jurists have departed from the view of their Imam is when they have felt it a necessity for the collective good of the Umma. These jurists would follow another Imam not in pursuance of their personal desires, but to meet the collective needs of the Umma and in view of the changed circumstances prevailing in their time.

These examples are sufficient to show that the followers of a particular school do not take their school as a substitute for the Shari'a or as its sole version to the exclusion of every other madhab. Followers of a madhab do not give any madhab a higher place than it actually deserves within the framework of Shari'a.

Before parting with this question, I would like to clarify another point which is extremely important in this context. Some people who have no systematic knowledge of Islamic disciplines often become deluded by their superficial knowledge based on self-study (in many cases, it being only through the translation of the Holy Qur'an and hadiths). Following this kind of cursory study, they assume themselves to be masters of Islamic learning and begin criticizing the former Muslim jurists. This attitude is based on ignorance and has no justification.

The extraction of juridical rules from the Holy Qur'an and Sunna is a very meticulous process that cannot be carried out on the basis of sketchy study. While studying a particular juristic subject, one has to collect all the relevant material from the Qur'an and hadiths found in the various chapters and books and undertake a combined study of the scattered material. One must examine the veracity of the relevant hadiths in light of the well-established principles of the science of hadith [usul al-hadith]. One must study the historical background of the relevant verses and traditions. In short, one has to first resolve a number of complicated issues involved. This whole exercise requires very intensive and extensive knowledge which is seldom found in the contemporary scholars who have specialized themselves in the subject, let alone the common people who have no direct access to the original sources of Shari'a.

The conclusion of the above discussion is that since all the four schools are based on solid grounds, it is permissible for a competent scholar to adopt another school's juristic view, if he has the required knowledge and ability to understand the merits of each madhab on the basis of adequate academic research, without being indulged in pursuing his personal desires. The people who do not fulfill these conditions should not dare to do so, because it could lead to anarchy in the matter of Shari'a.
The year 80 A.H. witnessed the birth of a great personality—one who engaged himself in the study of the religious sciences under the great scholars of his time; one who proceeded to process and codify this knowledge, especially in the field of jurisprudence [fiqh], for the benefit of the Umma of Muhammad ﷺ. This person was none other than Abu Hanifa Nu‘man ibn Thabit of Kufa. The intelligence, wisdom, prudence, piety, devotion, generosity, and good conduct he exemplified made him unique in his time. He attained a very high status in the various fields of sacred knowledge [‘ilm] and was given the title al-Imam al-A’zam or “the Greatest Imam.”

Since, this book pertains in particular to the Hanafi school of fiqh, it was only fitting that this chapter on the founder of the Hanafi school follow the chapter on taqlid. We recount here the life of this great personality, who is renowned all over the world for his services to Islam and who is accepted by consensus of this Umma’s scholars as a reliable interpreter of the sacred texts. His school of fiqh [madhhab] has continued to be adopted and followed by the vast majority of the People of the Sunna and Community [Ahl al-Sunna wa’l-Jama’a] to this day.

Unfortunately, there are some who have considered themselves at liberty to raise objections to the Imam and slander him. They attempt to lower his status and show him to be deficient in the field of hadith.
However, anyone who studies the pages of history objectively will surely be impressed by his scholarship in the various fields of Islamic learning, especially his insight in hadith—the knowledge of which is indispensable for any jurist, let alone for someone regarded as “al-Imam al-A’zam.”

An entire biography of the great Imam is beyond the scope of this work, so this chapter will focus mainly on a few aspects of his life: that of his position as a Follower [tabi’i], the most knowledgeable person of his time, and a narrator and hadith master [hafiz]. Only the statements of scholars of hadith [muhaddithin], prominent jurists [fuqaha’], elucidators of the Qur’an [mu’assaries], and other religious experts will be presented in this regard. May Allah allow an authentic picture to emerge of the Imam’s true position and scholarship in the fields of sacred learning, especially in the field of hadith.

**IMAM ABU HANIFA: A FOLLOWER [TABI’I]**

According to the majority of hadith scholars, a tabi’i or “Follower” is someone who met a Companion of the Messenger or merely saw one while in the state of faith [iman]. It is not necessary for him to have remained in his company or to have narrated from him. Hafiz ibn Hajar al-Asqalani has stated this definition to be the most preferred one (I’lad al-sunan 19:306). Allama ‘Iraqi, Ibn al-Salah, Nawawi, and Hakim, among others, also agree on this definition.

According to this widely accepted opinion, Imam Abu Hanifa is considered to be a tabi’i, and this has been confirmed by many biographers and historians. This is a unique position held by him, since the same cannot be said regarding the other great Imams, Shafi’i, Malik, and Ahmad ibn Hanbal (may Allah be pleased with them all).

‘Allama Dha’habi writes in his Tadhkira al-buffaz that Abu Hanifa was born in 80 A.H. He saw Anas ibn Malik more than once (every time Anas visited Kufa). Hafiz ‘Abd al-Ghani al-Maqdisi states:

Abu Hanifa saw Anas (Tadhkira al-Raṣīb 427).

Ibn Hajar al-Makki writes:

It is true, as Dha’habi has stated, that Abu Hanifa saw Anas ibn Malik when he was young (al-Khayrat al-biṣān).

Khurib al-Baghdadi confirms in his Tārīkh al-Baghdādī:

Abu Hanifa saw Anas ibn Malik (Tādhkira al-Raṣīb 281).

Hamza al-Sahami states:


Therefore, as many scholars have confirmed, Imam Abu Hanifa was most certainly a tabi’i.

**IMAM ABU HANIFA NARRATED FROM THE COMPANIONS**

Imam ‘Abd al-Qadir al-Misri states:


‘Abdullah ibn Ja’far al-Rażī relates that Abu Yusuf said:

I heard Abu Hanifa say to us, “I performed Haj with my father in 93 A.H. when I was 16 years old. There was a teacher [shaykh] present with many people around him, and I asked my father who it was. He informed me that it was a Companion of the Messenger, as known as Abdullah ibn al-Harith ibn Jaz‘ā. ‘What does he possess [that makes the people gather around him]?’ I enquired from my father. He replied, ‘Hadiths he has heard from the Messenger,’ Hence, I requested my father to take me closer so I could listen to him. He led me through the masses until I was close enough to listen. I heard him report that the Messenger said, ‘Whoever acquires an understanding of the religion of Allah, Allah suffices him in his matters of concern and provides him with sustenance from sources which he could not expect.’”

The great Maliki scholar Abu ‘Umar Ibn ‘Abd al-Barr, has also related
the same incident (al-Jawahir al-mud'a 1:273). Allama Khwarizmi states:

Among the merits and virtues that are not shared by anyone after him was that Abu Hanifa narrated [directly] from the Companions of the Messenger ﷺ. Scholars are agreed upon this fact, although there is some dispute concerning the exact number of Companions (Jami' al-masanid 1:22).

The above statements make it clear that not only did Imam Abu Hanifa see some of the Companions, he also narrated from them.

IMAM ABU HANIFA: MOST LEARNED PERSON OF HIS TIME

Hafiz al-Sam'ani writes:

Imam Abu Hanifa engaged himself in the acquisition of knowledge and exerted himself until he achieved what others did not. Once he visited Mansur [the Abbasid caliph] and found 'Isa ibn Musa with him. He said to Mansur, "This is the scholar of the world today" (al-Ansab 2:47).

Makki ibn Ibrahim once remembered Imam Abu Hanifa and said,

He was the greatest scholar of his time (al-'Ilm al-mutanab al-3:308).

Makki ibn Ibrahim was the Shaykh of Imam Bukhari through whom Imam Bukhari has transmitted most of his narrations whose chains reach the Messenger of Allah ﷺ through only three transmitters [shulathiyat]. Abdullah ibn al-Mubarak relates:

I entered Kufa and enquired from the scholars as to who was the most learned person in the city? They told me it was Abu Hanifa. Then I enquired from them as to who was the most devout worshipper and the one most occupied in acquiring sacred knowledge? Again they told me it was Abu Hanifa. Every good characteristic I enquired about, they answered, "We do not know of anyone who that characteristic could be attributed to except Abu Hanifa" (al-Mizan 58).

Muhammad ibn al-Bishr said,

I would visit Abu Hanifa and Sufyan al-Thawri. When visiting Sufyan

he would ask me where I had come from. I would inform him from Abu Hanifa and he would remark, "You have just come from the greatest jurist in the world."

Abu Walib Muhammad ibn Muzahin said,

I heard Ibn al-Mubarak say, "The greatest jurist is Abu Hanifa. I have not seen anyone like him in the field of jurisprudence."

Imam Shafi'i reports that Imam Malik was asked if he had met Abu Hanifa? His reply was:

Yes, I have seen a person who, if he says he could turn this pillar into gold, would be able to provide evidence for it (Tahdhib al-albaha 16).

Imam Shafi'i himself once said:

People are dependent on Abu Hanifa in the field of jurisprudence (Tahdhib al-Albaha 10:459).

'Allama Sha'arani writes:

Imam Shafi'i happened to visit Abu Hanifa's grave during the time of Fajr. He performed the prayer without reciting qunut [a special dua'] and remarked, "How could I recite qunut in the presence of this Imam when it was his opinion not to recite it" (al-Mizan).

Imam Abu Hanifa's opinion was to recite the qunut for forty days in Fajr at the time of calamities only.

When the news of Imam Abu Hanifa's death reached Shu'ba, he exclaimed: "Truly to Allah we belong and truly to Him we shall return" (Inna lilahi wa inna ilayhi raji'un). He then said,

The light of sacred knowledge has been extinguished from Kufa. They will never find anyone like him again (al-Khayrat al-hissan 71).

Imam Dhahabi writes:

Logic, debate, and wisdom acquired from the forbearers were not, by Allah, the areas of learning pursued by the Companions and the Followers [tabi'in]; Imam Awza'i, Thawri, Malik, and Abu Hanifa. Their fields of study were the Qur'an and hadiths (Tahdhirat al-Huffaz 192).
Hence, this establishes that it was the science of Qur'an and hadith that Imam Abu Hanifa excelled in, and not just other subjects.

**IMAM ABU HANIFA: A HADITH MASTER [HAFIZ]**

The great hadith scholar Abdullah ibn al-Mubarak said:

If Allah had not benefited me through Abu Hanifa and Sufyan al-Thawri, I would have been just like any ordinary person (Tahiyat al-rahifah 1617).

Ibn Ma'in has been reported saying:

I would never place anyone above Waki'. He would issue his legal rulings [fatwa] according to the opinion of Abu Hanifa and would memorize all the hadiths from him. He has heard a great deal of hadiths from Abu Hanifa (Ila al-sunan 19: 315).

The above two statements indicate that Imam Abu Hanifa was a narrator of many hadiths; not just a few, as some claim. Muhammad ibn Sama'a states:

The Imam has mentioned more than seventy thousand hadiths in his books, and has selected the Athar from forty thousand hadiths.

The great hadith scholar Zafar 'Uthmani, after quoting this statement, writes that the truthfulness of it is indicated by what the Imam's students have narrated from him. For instance, Imam Muhammad narrated from him in his six books as the Zahir al-risaya and in the other books as al-Nawadir; Abu Yusuf in his Amali and Kitab al-kharaaj: Abdullah ibn al-Mubarak in his books; and Waki' and other students in their books.

These rulings [masal'ah] are in such abundance that their numbers are uncountable and their limits unreachable. If those rulings which are either explicitly or implicitly in conformance with linked [marfu'] or unlinked [nawqaf] narrations are summarized, they would certainly reach this great number [i.e. forty thousand]. This is without taking into consideration the rulings the Imam derived through his own inference [ijtihad].

'Allama Zafar 'Uthmani further states that all of these rulings [masal'ah] are in actual fact "hadiths," which the Imam narrated in the form of legal rulings and not as "formal narrations." It is virtually impossible that his inference (effort to derive religious rulings—ijtihad) would conform so closely with such a large number of hadiths if he was said not to have any knowledge of them.

The 'Allama also states that there are many hadiths which Imam Abu Hanifa formally narrated through his personal chains. They are those which the hadith masters have compiled as his Masanid, and those which his students have transmitted from him, like Imam Muhammad in his Kitab al-athar; Muwatta, Hujaj and other works; Abu Yusuf, Ibn al-Mubarak, Hasan ibn Ziyad in their works; Waki' ibn al-Jarrah in his Musnad; Ibn Abi Shayba and Abd al-Razzaq in their Musannafs; Hakim in his Mustadrak and other works; Ibn Hibban in his Sabib, Thiqat, and other works; Bayhaqi in his Sunan and other works; Tabarani in his three Musnad; Daraquzni in his works; and other hadith scholars in their collections. If we were to compile all these narrations together in one place, they would constitute a very large volume of hadiths [see Ila al-sunan 18:316].

**IMAM ABU HANIFA: AN AUTHORITY AND CRITIC OF HADITH**

'Allama Dahahabi writes in the introduction to his Tadhkirat al-bulufat:

This is a review of those personalities whom I have judged to be reliable and the possessors of prophetic knowledge [al-ibn al-nabawi], and those who could be consulted for their expertise in determining the authenticity or weakness [of narrations] and the reliability or weakness [of narrators] (1:2).

'Allama Dahahabi includes Imam Abu Hanifa among them, which makes it clear that he was a bearer of prophetic knowledge, possessed many narrations, and was considered an authority in the field of hadith.

Suwayd ibn Sa'd reports that Sufyan ibn 'Uuyaina said:
The first person to encourage me to relate hadiths was Abu Hanifa. When I arrived in Kufa, he declared that this person possesses the largest number of narrations from 'Amr ibn Dinar. [On hearing this] people began to gather around me, and I began to relate to them (Ibn al-Sunna 19: 315).

In another report Sufyan ibn 'Umayya said:

The first person to make me a hadith scholar was Abu Hanifa (al-Jawahir al-nafida 1:30).

Imam Abu Yusuf said,

I have never found anyone with more insight into the interpretation of hadiths than Abu Hanifa (Jamia al-'ilm 1:29).

This statement of Abu Yusuf can be further understood by the following report of Mulla 'Ali al-Qari:

Imam Abu Hanifa was [once] with A'mash, who asked him about something. Imam Abu Hanifa replied, "My opinion in this matter is such-and-such." Upon hearing this, A'mash asked as to how he had formed this opinion. Imam Abu Hanifa said, "You reported to us from Abu Salih, who reported from Abu Hurayra; you reported to us from Abu Wa'il, who reported from 'Abdullah; you reported to us from Abu Ilyas, who reported from Abu Mas'ud al-Ansari that the Messenger of Allah said such and such. You also reported the same to us from Abu Mijla, who reported it from Hudhayfa, who from Abu 'I-Zubayr, who from Jarir and Yazid al-Raqib, and they from Anas.

A'mash exclaimed, "Enough! Enough! What took me a hundred days to narrate you repeated to me in just an instance. I was not aware that your practice was based on these hadiths." Then he exclaimed, "O group of jurists, you are the physicians, and we are merely the pharmacists; and you addressing Abu Hanifa are both" (Manaqib al-Imam 48,4).

Imam Abu Yusuf also said,

I have never opposed Abu Hanifa on any issue, then went back and pondered over it, except to find his opinion more superior [to mine] and more benefiting in terms of the hereafter. At times, I would hold on to a particular hadith, but he would prove to possess more insight concerning its authenticity. There were times when he would strongly defend a certain opinion, and I would visit the scholars of Kufa to see if I could find some other hadiths to support his opinion. Sometimes I would return with two or three hadiths, and he would remark concerning one of them, "This is not strong," or concerning another, "This one is not linked [mutaqaf]." I would exclaim in amazement, "How do you say this when they support your opinion?" He would reply, "I possess insight into the knowledge of Kufa" (al-Hasan al-Asma 69).

Yahiya al-Himmani states:

I heard Abu Hanifa saying, "I have never seen a greater liar than Jabir al-Ju'fi or anybody more superior to 'Ata'" (Tabahib al-Tahabib 2:48, Kitab al-Hal li'l-Tirmidhi 13:319).

Abu Sa'id al-San'ani asked Abu Hanifa his opinion on narrating from Sufyan al-Thawri. He said,

Record his hadiths, for he is reliable [istiqa], except his narrations from Abu Ishq from Harith; and [avoid] the narrations of Jabir al-Ju'fi (al-Jawahir al-nafida 1:30).

It is also reported that Imam Abu Hanifa said regarding Zayd ibn 'Ayash that "he is unknown" (Tabahib al-Tahabib 3:424). Furthermore, the great Imam was not only aware of 'Amr ibn Dinar's name but was also aware of his agnomen [kunya]. Ibn al-Mahdi said,

I have never seen anyone possessing greater knowledge of the Sunna than Abu Hanifa. We only became aware of 'Amr ibn Dinar's agnomen through him.

These statements related from Imam Abu Hanifa concerning the status of various narrators make it clear that they could have only been stated by an expert in the scrutiny and criticism of narrators and hadiths.

The great historian and sociologist of the Muslim world Ibn Khaldun writes a conclusive report on the status of jurists in the field of Hadith. He says,

Some people who are of a resentful disposition hatefully claim that there
are jurists who know only a few hadiths, and they argue that this is the reason why so few hadiths have been [narrated] from them. This cannot be possible, especially in the case of the great Imams, because Islamic law [Shari'a] can only be derived from the Qur'an and Sunna. If one were to possess only superficial knowledge in this field, it would become necessary for him to occupy himself in learning it, for only then would he be able to acquire the religion [its rulings] from the correct source, i.e., from the one [Muhammad ﷺ] who had been appointed to propagate it (Muqaddima Ibn Khaldun 371).

Hence, this proves that it is impossible that someone whom a vast majority of this Umma has accepted as a competent jurist possess only a superficial knowledge of hadiths. The reliance and trust placed on Imam Abu Hanifa's school by the People of the Sunna throughout the majority of Muslim history, and the high regard with which his opinions are held concerning the acceptance or rejection of hadiths and their narrators, all establish his greatness in the field of Hadith.

**CONCLUSION**

A number of points have come to light from the above discussion. We have learned that it is not possible to be a jurist and not possess sound knowledge of the Sunna. Imam Abu Hanifa possessed deep insight into the knowledge of hadith, and was ranked as an authority in the field. Allama Dhahabi listed him among the hadith masters [buffâs] in his book Tadhkirat al-buffâs, and many referred to him as the greatest scholar of his time.

Many jurists would narrate their hadiths in the form of “religious rulings,” which meant that they had fewer “formal narrations.” However, this cannot be used as a reason for criticism, since the task of the jurist is to process the hadiths and derive rulings from them, as was learned from the Imam's conversation with the great hadith scholar, A‘mash. It is therefore incorrect to criticize any great jurist on the basis of his not being aware of hadiths, especially someone of Imam Abu Hanifa's caliber.

We now end this chapter by mentioning some of the noteworthy aspects of Imam Abu Hanifa's gatherings and how his school of jurisprudence was formulated:

Khatib al-Baghdadi relates through his chain that Ibn Karama said, "We were once in the company of Waki' ibn al-Jarrah when someone made a remark that Abu Hanifa has erred. Waki' said, 'How can Abu Hanifa err when he has in his company the likes of Abu Yusuf, Zufar, and Muhammad with their power of analogy [qiyas] and inference [ijtihad]; the likes of Yahya ibn Zakariyya ibn Abi Za'id, Hafs ibn Ghiyath, and Hibban and Mandul, sons of Ali with their memorization and understanding of hadiths; Qasim ibn Ma'in with his understanding of the Arabic language; and Dawud ibn Nudayr al-Ta'i and Fudail ibn 'Iyad with their abstinence [zuhd] and piety [wud]. How is anyone who has such people as his companions and sitting partners able to make a mistake? Even if he was to make one, they would surely guide him to the truth" (Tariikh al-Baghdadi 14:247).

Furthermore, Imam Tahawi related that Asad ibn al-Furat said,

The companions of Abu Hanifa who compiled and recorded the works [of his school] were forty. Those in the forefront were Abu Yusuf, Zufar, Dawud al-Ta'i, Asad ibn 'Amir, Yusuf ibn Khalid al-Samiti, Yahya ibn Abi Zakariyya ibn Abi Za'id, who was their scribe for thirty years...

After quoting the above two statements, the great hadith scholar Zafar Ahmad 'Uthmani comments:

Whoever has hadith masters [buffâs] of this caliber as his main students, to whom the hadith scholars have bowed their heads in recognition of their memorization [of hadiths] and extensive knowledge, then how is it possible for that person to have narrated only a few hadiths? (Ihal al-sunan 19:331)

May Allah remove the veils of ignorance and deceit which distort and obscure the truth, and may He reveal it in its true form and grant us the ability to follow it, amin.
Three

Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud ﷺ

Sayyidina 'Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud ﷺ is one of the many Companions [sahaba] from whom the great Imams of jurisprudence have related hadiths and after whom modelled their juridical opinions. He is one of the most revered Companions and is known for his deep understanding of the Holy Qur'an and jurisprudence [fiqh]. Many of his narrations form the basis of numerous opinions in the Hanafi school. Therefore, in an attempt to discredit the Hanafi school, some have attacked this great Companion of Allah's Messenger ﷺ and hurled a great amount of criticism at him.

This chapter has been included to highlight the merits and virtues of this great Companion in the words of the Messenger ﷺ. It is hoped that the words of the Messenger ﷺ will provide an effective means of correcting misconceptions and establishing the true status of this great Companion.

The Companions of Allah's Messenger ﷺ

The Companions of Allah's Messenger ﷺ are considered to be the most superior and exalted people after the Messenger ﷺ and the other Envoys of Allah (upon them be peace). The consensus among the People of the Sunna [Abū al-sunna] is that no one after them can attain their status. Their closeness to Allah's Messenger ﷺ—in
fact their having merely seen him while they were in a state of *iman* [faith]—elevated them to stages that would be impossible for anyone else to reach.

Many narrations have been reported on the elevated rank of the Companions. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ issued grave warnings against criticizing them in any way. He said,

_Fear Allah in every matter concerning my Companions. Do not make them the targets [of your criticism] after me. Whoever loves them loves them out of love for me, and whoever hates them hates them out of hate for me. Whoever troubles them has troubled me and whoever troubles me has troubled Allah; and whoever troubles Allah, it is imminent that Allah seize him (Mishkat al-Masabih from Sunan al-Tirmidhi, 554)._

In another hadith the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

_The best of my Umma are the people of my era [the Companions], then those who are after them [the Followers], then those who are after them [Followers of the Followers]. Thereafter, will be such people who will bear testimony where their testimony will not be needed; they will be deceptive and untrustworthy; and they will make vows but will never fulfill them (Mishkat al-Masabih from Sahih al-Bukhari and Muslim, 553)._ He also said:

_I asked Allah about the conflicts [that are to occur] between my Companions after my departure. Allah revealed to me, “O Muhammad! In My sight, your Companions are like the stars in the skies. Some are stronger than others but each possesses a light. Whoever adopts any opinion from among the various opinions they differ in will be considered guided in My sight” (Mishkat al-Masabih from Razin al-’Abdari, 554)._

Furthermore, Allah ﷺ has clearly expressed his satisfaction and pleasure with all the Companions in the Qur’an:

_“Allah is well pleased with them and they pleased with Him. He has prepared for them Gardens under which rivers flow, to dwell therein forever. That is the supreme success” (9:100)._ From the above, the elevated status of the Companions becomes very clear and the Umma is warned not to criticize them in any way. In fact the Messenger of Allah ﷺ instructed:

_If you come across those who curse my Companions, say, “May Allah’s curse be upon you for your evil” (Mishkat al-Masabih from Sunan al-Tirmidhi, 554)._

These were the Companions, the group Allah ﷺ had selected for the companionship [*subba*] of His beloved Envoy ﷺ. They fulfilled their promises to Allah ﷺ and conveyed the teachings and practices of His Envoy ﷺ to the Umma, and Allah expressed His pleasure with them. Among these great Companions was Abdullah ibn Mas’ud ﷺ.

**Hadiths on the Virtues of Abdullah ibn Mas’ud ﷺ**

Most of the narrations quoted here have been taken from ‘Allama Shawkani’s *Durr al-Sababat*.

It is related that Abdullah ibn Mas’ud was very close to the Messenger ﷺ. He was permitted to enter his house frequently and was also his companion on many journeys. He benefited immensely from the Messenger ﷺ. ‘Abd al-Rahman ibn Zayd relates:

_I asked Hudhayfa ﷺ to inform me about someone who closely resembled the Messenger ﷺ in manner, conduct, and behavior, so that I could learn from him. He replied, “We are not aware of anyone who possesses a closer resemblance to the Messenger ﷺ in manner, conduct, and habit than Ibn Ummi Abd. This is until he enters into his house [after which we are not aware]” (Sahih al-Bukhari, Sunan al-Tirmidhi)._

Ibn Ummi ‘Abd was the agnomen of Abdullah ibn Mas’ud ﷺ, since Ummi ‘Abd was his mother’s name. Hudhayfa ﷺ meant that although he was not aware of the life of Abdullah ibn Mas’ud ﷺ at home, his social conduct surely resembled that of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. Abu Musa ﷺ narrates:

_My brother and I arrived from Yemen and remained [in Madina] for some time. We were led to believe that Abdullah ibn Mas’ud ﷺ and his mother_
were part of the Messenger's household due to their frequent visits to
his home and his attachment to them (Sabih al-Bukhari, Muslim).

This shows the closeness of Abdullah ibn Mas'ud to the Messenger.
Therefore, the claim that Abdullah ibn Mas'ud was ignorant of
the way and manner of the Messenger is totally unfounded.
‘Alqama reports:

When I arrived in Syria [Sham], I performed two Rak'ats and then prayed,
“O Allah, facilitate for me a pious companion.” I met a group of people
and sat down with them. One of them came along and sat down by my
side. I enquired as to who he was, and he replied that he was Abu 'l-Darda.
I informed him that I had asked Allah to provide me a pious sitting-
companion, and [it seemed as if] He had fulfilled this request. He asked
where I had arrived from so I told him I was from Kufa. Upon this he
remarked, “Do you not have Ibn Ummi 'Abd among you, the keeper of
the slippers and pillow of the Messenger and the one in charge of his
ablution water? Among you is also the one who Allah has protected from
Satan, as revealed upon the tongue of His Envoy; and there is also
among you the one who has knowledge of the secrets, those which nobody
besides him has any knowledge of” (al-Mustadrak).

Later on ‘Alqama came to be recognized as one of the greatest students
and successors of Abdullah ibn Mas'ud.

Knowledge of the Qur'an

Abdullah ibn Mas'ud possessed deep insight into the meaning of the
Qur'an, its method of recitation, and the causes of revelation of its
verses. He himself stated:

By the One besides Whom there is no Lord, there is no chapter revealed
in the Book of Allah, except that I am the most knowledgeable one
regarding where it was revealed. There is no verse from the Book of
Allah that has been revealed, except that I am the most knowledgeable
one regarding the circumstances of its revelation. If I were to learn of
anyone possessing more knowledge than me of the Book of Allah who
was within reach of a camel's journey, I would mount it to visit him]
(Sabih al-Bukhari, Muslim).

Abdullah ibn Mas'ud relates that once the Messenger said,

Whoever gains satisfaction from reciting the Qur'an as though it were
freshly revealed should recite it according to the recitation of Ibn
Mas'ud.

'Umar then says,

I went to convey the glad tidings of this to him and found that Abu Bakr
had reached him before me and had conveyed the glad tidings to him.
I have never been able to outdo Abu Bakr in any good deed; he has
always surpassed me (Musnad Abi Ya'la, Abnud, Bataar).

At another point 'Umar ibn al-Khattab said regarding Ibn
Mas'ud,

A small person brimming with [the knowledge of] jurisprudence (Mu'jam
al-Tabi'at).

'Umar ibn al-Khattab is known for his scrupulousness in matters
of religion. Therefore, his statements regarding Abdullah ibn Mas'ud
are ample evidence that Ibn Mas'ud held a very high position
in the science of jurisprudence. 'Ali narrates that the Messenger
of Allah said:

If I were to appoint someone as a leader without consulting [anyone], I
would appoint Ibn Ummi 'Abd (al-Mustadrak).

For the Messenger to be able to place so much trust in a person
and appoint him to manage the affairs of the Muslims surely indicates
that the person had to be of high character, knowledge, and insight
into the religion. Concerning him the Messenger also said:

I am pleased for my Umma with whatever Ibn Ummi 'Abd is pleased
with (al-Mustadrak).

It is further related that

once the Messenger ordered Abdullah ibn Mas'ud to deliver a
sermon. He stood up and said, “O People! Allah Most Glorified
and Exalted is our Lord, Islam is our religion [Din], the Qur'an is our guide
Abdullah Ibn Mas'ud

This proves that Abdullah ibn Mas'ud ✪ was considered (as all Companions are) a competent and reliable narrator of hadiths. It is reported that when Mu'adh ibn Jabal ☦ was on his deathbed he advised:

"Take knowledge from four people: 'Uwaymir Abu 'l-Darda'; Salman the Persian; Abdullah ibn Mas'ud; and Abdullah ibn Salam, who was once a Jew but later embraced Islam (Sunan al-Tirmidhi).

Similarly Hudhayfah ☦ relates:

We asked the Messenger of Allah ☦, "O Messenger of Allah! If only you could appoint a caliph." He replied, "If I appoint a caliph over you and you disobey him then you would be punished, but whatever Hudhayfah relates to you, accept it, and however Abdullah ibn Mas'ud teaches you to recite, recite in that way" (Sunan al-Tirmidhi).

It is reported that the Messenger of Allah ☦ also said,

"Learn from four people: Abdullah ibn Mas'ud, 'Ubay ibn Ka'b, and Mu'adh ibn Jabal ☦ (Sahih al-Bukhari, Sunan al-Tirmidhi).

Hafiz ibn Hajar al-'Asqalani states that the mention of someone's name before others (as in the case of the above narration where Ibn Mas'ud's ☦ name is mentioned first) indicates the superiority of that person. Hence, the status of Ibn Mas'ud ☦ in the knowledge of the Qur'an can also be gauged from the above hadith. In this regard, the narration of 'Umar ☦ has already been mentioned previously, in which the Messenger of Allah ☦ said that whoever intended to recite the Qur'an as though it were freshly revealed should recite it according to the recitation of Abdullah ibn Mas'ud ☦.

Other Statements

Imam Sha'bi states:

No Companion of the Messenger ☦ entered Kufa whose knowledge was more beneficial [for the people] or who was a greater jurist than Abdullah ibn Mas'ud ☦.
FIQH AL-IMAM

‘Allama Dhahabi, describing the status of the great Companion, writes:

‘Abdullah ibn Mas’ud ☪, the learned leader [al-imam al-rabbani], Abu ‘Abd al-Rahman 'Abdullah ibn Ummi ‘Abd al-Hudhaili; Companion and personal servant of the Messenger ☪; among the first to embrace Islam; among the veterans of the battle of Badr; among the expert jurists and teachers of the Qur’an; among those who strove to convey [the words of the Messenger ☪] very accurately; extremely scrupulous in [his] narrations; and one who would admonish his students upon their negligence in recording the exact words [of the Messenger ☪]... [Due to extreme caution] he would narrate very little [himself]... His students would not give preference to any Companion over him... Surely he was from among the leading Companions, the bearers of sacred knowledge, and the exemplars [al-imam] of guidance (Tadhkira al-buffus 1:33-36).

CONCLUSION

The above is some of what has been related concerning the excellence and virtues of ‘Abdullah ibn Mas’ud ☪. There is no doubt that every Companion is deserving of high praise, especially those who have been complimented by the Messenger ☪. As we have learned, ‘Abdullah ibn Mas’ud ☪ was one of the elect Companions, renowned and praised for his learning and deep insight into the religion.

Criticizing any person close to Allah ☪ means incurring the wrath of Allah (may Allah protect us from it). In a divine [qudsi] hadith, the Messenger ☪ relates that Allah ☪ says, “Whoever harbors enmity towards a Friend [wali] of Mine, I declare war against him” (Sahih al-Bukhari). Therefore, it is considered a very serious crime to belittle the position of a Companion in any way, especially one who possessed so many virtues. The Companions are among those whom Allah ☪ has expressed His pleasure with:

“Allah is well pleased with them and they pleased with Him. He has prepared for them Gardens under which rivers flow, to dwell therein for ever. That is the supreme success” (al-Qur’an 9:100).

The True Position According to Allah ☪

Scholars of Islamic Law have paid close attention to the question of which opinion on a particular issue in Islamic law would be the true and accurate opinion in the sight of Allah ☪. It is believed that the reliable Imams of ijtihad (qualified scholarly analysis to derive legal rulings) and jurisprudence (Imam Abu Hanifa, Malik, Shafi'i, Ahmad, etc.) are all dependable and trustworthy, and that their opinions can be adopted by those who follow their schools of thought. It is also asserted that their rulings concerning the various issues of Islamic law are correct and accurate in themselves.

The question we face is: are conflicting views between the Imams simultaneously correct and in agreement with what Allah has decreed as the truth [haqq], or is there only one view from among them that is the truth according to Allah? If there is only one truly correct position on a given issue in Islamic law, then we must admit that we do not know which position, according to Allah ☪, is the truth [haqq].

The following—an excerpt from Imam Muhammad ibn al-Hasan al-Shaybani’s work Bulugh al-amani—sheds light on this issue and explains how only one ruling can be the truth [haqq] in the sight of Allah ☪:

Ibn Abi ‘l-Awam narrates from Imam Tahirawi and Suyayman ibn Shu’ayb that Shu’ayb al-Kasani said, “Imam Muhammad dictated to us that whenever people are in conflict with one another regarding a particular issue
(i.e. when one jurist among them judges a thing to be unlawful [haram] and another judges it to be lawful [halal])—and the situation is such that both jurists possess the competence to undertake ijtihad—even then, the opinion which is the truth according to Allah ﷻ is still one, whether it be the one judging the thing to be unlawful or the one judging it to be lawful. It is not possible that one thing be lawful as well as unlawful at the same time according to Allah ﷻ.

It is the responsibility of the mujtahid to attempt his utmost in exercising his jurisprudential capabilities to infer the ruling which he deems to be the truth according to Allah ﷻ. If a jurist attains the truth [i.e. the true ruling according to Allah ﷻ], he has the right to act according to his judgement and has also fulfilled his responsibility. On the other hand, if a jurist does not attain the truth [the true ruling according to Allah ﷻ], he has still fulfilled his responsibility [of endeavoring to uncover the truth] and is therefore also rewarded.

It is not correct for a person to conclude from two conflicting opinions that both can be the truth [hujj] according to Allah. For instance, one Imam may judge a certain woman to be unlawful [in marriage] for a particular person whereas another Imam may judge her to be lawful for him. In this case, only one of these rulings can be the truth according to Allah ﷻ.

However, since both Imams have fulfilled their responsibility, in making a sincere attempt to arrive at the correct ruling, both will be permitted to act according to their individual judgements, even though, in reality, one of them has certainly erred in his judgement. The reason for this [as mentioned earlier] is that, according to Allah ﷻ, there can only be one true answer for any particular issue in Islamic law.

[Imam Muhammad then concluded:] “This is the opinion of Imam Abu Hanifa and Abu Yusuf and this is our understanding of the issue” (Mufti Muhammad Shaﬁ in his Kashkul 101).

**PART TWO**

1. The Distance Between the Feet
2. The Position of the Hands
3. Reciting Behind the Imam
4. The Issue of Amin
5. Raising the Hands for Ruku
6. Tawakkul or I'tiraf
7. The Sunna Prayer of Fajr
8. How Many Rak'ats in Witr?
9. Prayer After 'Asr
10. Prayer During the Sermon
11. The Rak'ats in Tarawih
12. Combining Prayers
The Distance to be Kept Between the Feet

One question that is probably in the minds of many people is: How should I stand in prayer [ṣalāt]? Should I stand with my legs wide apart so that my feet touch those of the next person? Should I stand at my own comfort and not touch the feet of the next person? or Should I stand with a gap of four fingers between them as some people do? Questions of this nature have confused the minds of many people, and they would like to discover the precise ṣunnah method of standing in prayer.

This chapter attempts to answer these questions and offers the reader a clear view of the correct ṣunnah posture. It should be understood at the outset that discussions on this point by the scholars of Islam are very few in comparison to the detailed discussions found on other key issues of prayer. Thus, very limited information is found in the many books of jurisprudence regarding this issue. In fact, the precise views of even the four Imams are quite difficult to determine.

There are a number of hadiths on the issue which emphasize the importance of maintaining orderly rows during the prayer. These narrations are usually accompanied by a warning from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ on the consequence of not straightening the rows for ṣalāt. One such narration states:

Straighten your rows, or else Allah will create discord between your hearts (Sunan Abi Dawud 1:57).
There are also other narrations which contain similar admonitions. When a mawla [person praying] observes others spreading their feet apart and touching them to the feet of the next person, he cannot help but wonder from where such a method was derived. The upholders of this view present a hadith in which the Companions touched their feet together (i.e. each one joined his feet with those of the person next to him) after receiving admonition from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ to straighten the rows. This hadith, though quoted as being a proof in support of this view, does not in any way make the joining of the feet a wajib [necessary] act as the supporters of this opinion so claim. The following sections of this chapter will work to clarify this point by first discussing the different opinions on the issue of positioning the feet in prayer. Thereafter, the above hadith will be independently analyzed in-depth in an attempt to explain its true implications.

To form an orderly row, whether by joining the feet together or not, is undoubtedly a very important requirement for the congregational prayer. It is also the imam's responsibility to ensure that this is done correctly before he initiates the prayer. Although, technically speaking, having the rows in perfect order cannot be classified as an integral or fard of the prayer, it is definitely an important sunna due to the strict instructions that have been related about it from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ.

**The Various Opinions**

We will begin by stating some of the opinions of the Hanafi school on the issue of feet position in prayer. In all, there seems to be two dominant opinions found in the Hanafi texts. The first of these calls for a gap of four fingers to be left between the feet of a person when he is praying. This opinion is found in Imam Ibn ‘Abidin’s authoritative commentary on Allama Haskafi’s *al-Durr al-mukhtar*, where it states:

The gap to be left between a person’s feet should be equal to that of four fingers of the hand, because this [amount] is very effective in creating [the posture of] submission and humility [sought in prayer] (*Radd al-`alā Hadd al-mukhtar* 1:299).

Leaving a gap equal to four fingers has been described by the jurists [*fiqah*] as being the superior method, as it sometimes proves quite uncomfortable to stand with the legs spread wide apart for an extended period of time. This discomfort makes concentration difficult and often results in the loss of focus and devotion in the prayer.

The second method according to the Hanafi school can be understood from the following. In *Ma`arif al-sunan*, a commentary of *Sunan al-Tirmidhi* by the late hadith scholar Allama Yusuf Binnori, it is stated that there is no mention, among authentic hadith narrations, of a stipulated amount of space to be left between one’s own feet during the prayer. For this reason, it could be concluded that the sunna method of positioning the feet in prayer is whatever distance a person finds convenient and comfortable while praying (*Ma`arif al-sunan* 2:298).

A hadith is reported in *Sunan al-Nasai* which states that

‘Abdullah ibn Mas‘ud saw a person standing in prayer with his two feet together (i.e. touching each other) and judged it to be against the sunna. He advised the person that if he had practised *mura`aba* it would have been more preferable (*Sunan al-Nasai* 1:142).

The Arabic word *mura`aba* usually means to stand on one foot and then the other, alternating between them as one becomes tired. However, another meaning of *mura`aba* is to leave a slight gap between the feet, and this seems to be the most probable meaning of this word in reference to the above narration, since the person had been standing with his feet together. If we take this latter meaning of the term *mura`aba*, the hadith means that ‘Abdullah ibn Mas‘ud `as instructed the person to maintain a small gap between his feet, since the sunna was not to completely join the feet together (nor to keep them so far apart).

From the above, we learn of the flexibility of the Hanafi school
on this issue. It would therefore be permitted for a person to stand with a gap between his feet equal to or greater than the width of four fingers.

In determining the opinion of the Shafi’is on this issue, a careful study of their literature reveals that their most popular view is that a person should maintain a gap equal to one hand span between his feet (Nihayat al-muhaj 1:347 U). However, it is recommended in al-Azwar, another text on Shafi’i fiqh, that the gap should only be four fingers—as is one view of the Hanafis. Furthermore, the great Shafi’i scholar Imam Nawawi concludes:

It is undesirable [makrūh] to join the feet together; it is preferable [mustahab] to keep some distance between them. (Sharh al-Muhaddibhab 3:266 U).

In total, we have three opinions of the Shafi’i school: (1) a gap equivalent to one hand span; (2) a gap of four fingers; and (3) as much a gap as the person deems necessary. The first opinion is particular to the Shafi’i school, whereas the latter two opinions are common to both the Shafi’i and Hanafi schools.

One has probably noticed by now that not a single opinion mentions that a person’s feet must be joined together with the feet of the adjacent person(s). If indeed this was the correct and sunna way of standing in prayer, it would have undoubtedly been accepted as such.

THE HADITH ON JOINING THE FEET

There is a hadith in Sunan Abi Dawud which describes the Companions joining their feet with each other to form orderly rows. Abu ‘l-Qasim al-Jadali reports:

I heard Nu‘man ibn Bashir relate that the Messenger faced the people and instructed, “Straighten your rows. By Allah, you should straighten your rows or else Allah will create disagreement between your hearts.” Nu‘man ibn Bashir then said, “I saw each person join his shoulders with those of the next person and his knees and ankles with those of the next person” (Sunan Abi Dawud 3:104).

This is one of the hadiths put forward as evidence by those who assert that each person’s feet should be joined with the next person’s during congregational prayer. Some of them are overly particular about this, so much so that if someone standing next to them happens to draw in their feet, these people would adjust their legs even further just to maintain foot contact with their neighbor. They continuously criticize those who do not leave a wide gap between their feet, as though the sunna method is only what they claim.

In vain, however, are their attempts to use the above hadith and other similar hadiths to establish that joining the feet in salat is necessary [wajib]. This is true for a number of simple reasons:

(1) The words which actually describe the joining of the feet are not the words of the Messenger of Allah, but are rather the words of the narrator. Hence, this portion of the hadith is not a direct statement from the Messenger himself [marfu‘], but rather the narrator’s description of the reaction of the Companions to the Messenger’s warning. In fact, this observation added by the narrator cannot be found in the majority of narrations that emphasize having orderly rows. Hence, it becomes quite clear that the Messenger did not command the joining of the feet together, but merely commanded that the lines be straightened. In order to fulfill this command, the Companions employed this method of joining the feet and .

(2) The hadith of Nu‘man ibn Bashir merely tells us about the behavior of the Companions before the prayer began. In other words, the observed behavior of the Companions was to join their ankles, knees, and shoulders together prior to the prayer’s commencement. Nowhere in the hadith does it indicate that this posture was maintained throughout the prayer.

(3) If, for the sake of argument, we were to accept that the joining
of the feet was maintained throughout the prayer, a number of questions arise. One such question is whether the feet should be joined together in all postures of the prayer or only during the standing posture [qiyyam]. If the answer is that it is required only during the standing posture, then the next questions are: “What is the evidence for that?” and “Why is this arrangement confined to the standing posture only and not required in any other posture?” If the answer is that it is necessary in all postures of prayer, then the question is: “How will people in each row go about joining their feet and shoulders together while in prostration or in the sitting posture?” Clearly it would be quite impossible to achieve this.

Moreover, if the counter-argument is that it is only necessary to have the feet together while in qiyyam because of its difficulty in the other postures of prayer, then the reply is that it is also very difficult for a row of people to ensure that this joining arrangement is maintained between them during the standing posture as well.

(4) Based on the above-mentioned hadith, if it is deemed necessary to join the shoulders and feet together, then why have the knees been excluded from this ruling? In the above narration of Sunan Abi Dawud, the Companions joined their knees together as well. It should therefore follow that the joining of the knees also be treated as an obligatory act throughout the prayer. However, one must be warned that standing even for a short while with one’s knees joined to the next person’s knees can be quite painful. This is even impossible in some cases, when there is a significant size difference between two people standing besides one another.

(5) Another interpretation of the above hadith offered by some scholars is that the narrator Nu’man ibn Bashir only intended to show how the Companions attempted to form extremely straight rows at the instructions of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, and not that they actually joined their feet, shoulders, and ankles together. It is for this reason that the title of this chapter in Sabih al-Bukhari, “Chapter on the Joining of the Shoulders and Feet Together While Forming the Rows,” has been classified by Hafiz Ibn Hajar as an exaggeration. He writes in his commentary, Fath al-Bari, that

[Imam Bukhari’s] reason for choosing this specific title is to exaggerate (mubalaghah) the importance of straightening the rows and filling the gaps in between (Fath al-Bari 2:247).

It is deduced from this statement that the above-mentioned narration is not to be taken literally. Imam Shawkani, who is constantly referred to by those who prefer not to follow a school of thought in Islamic jurisprudence, also does not take the hadith’s literal interpretation. He writes in his Nasi’ al-Awam:

[The statement] means: place the parts of the body [shoulders, etc.] in line with each other, so that the shoulder of each person performing prayer is in level with the shoulder of the next person. This way everyone’s shoulders, knees, and feet will be in a single straight line (Nasi’ al-Awam 3:65 U).

In clear words, he indicates that the actual reason for joining the shoulders and other body parts, was to straighten the rows and not because the joining itself was an obligatory act.

(6) Anas Ṣ has also stated in a narration of Ma’mar, which Ibn Hajar has recorded in his Fath al-Bari, that

if I were to attempt this [joining the shoulders and feet together] with anybody today, they would scurry away like restive mules (Fath al-Bari 2:247).

It is apparent from Anas’s Ṣ statement that even the Companions did not continue this practice after the death of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. If it had been a continuous action of the Messenger ﷺ [summa mustamirra], the Companions would never have abandoned it, let alone speak of it in such a manner.

(7) Once it is established that the primary reason for the Companions joining their feet together was to achieve perfect order in their rows, it can be easily understood that this joining of the feet is not required
any longer, since, in most of the masjids and places of worship today, the lines are well marked on the carpets, marble, and floor coverings. By standing together with their heels on the markings, the worshippers will automatically come together in perfectly straight rows. Hence, there is no need to be overly critical and go around ensuring that everyone’s feet have been joined together.

Other Points to be Considered

A noteworthy point to mention now is that many of those who assert that the feet be joined together are normally observed widening their feet even during their individual prayers. In fact, on many occasions, they widen them beyond shoulder width. Even if they consider the joining of the feet in congregational prayer to be necessary, it does not mean they must also widen their feet beyond shoulder width. The reason for this is that if every body stood shoulder to shoulder and joined their feet together, the gap between the two feet would only be as wide as the shoulders. It would be quite impossible to spread them any more and still maintain shoulder contact.

Another reason why one should not overspread his feet during individual prayer is that the above-mentioned hadith only describes the Companions joining their feet while in congregation. Hence, this hadith cannot be used as evidence for widening the feet during individual salat.

Conclusion

In the end, we can conclude, without fear of contradiction, that those who insist on joining the feet together have failed to comprehend the true meaning of the hadith, and, as such, do not have any strong evidence to support their position. It is not possible to follow the Qur’an and hadiths by always employing verbatim translations, which is the methodology of the Literalists [Zabiriyya], whose many views majority of scholars have not accepted. The grave consequences of
The Position of the Hands in Prayer

Upon entering some masjids, a person finds a multitude of different people. He observes some standing in prayer with their hands clasped together beneath the navel, some with their hands folded on the chest, and some with their hands just beneath the chest. He also sees a few praying with their hands at their sides.

After observing such a scene, the question that very often arises in the mind of these observers is: “What is the correct method of placing the hands while in prayer?” or “Where did the Messenger of Allah ﷺ place his hands?” The following discussion will seek to answer these questions and determine the sunna (and most preferred) method of positioning the hands while standing in prayer.

The first point that needs to be clarified here is that all the positions mentioned in the hadiths are permissible, and the difference of opinion is only concerning which is the most preferable method out of them.

The second point is that there are very few rigorously authenticated (sahih) hadiths concerning this issue, and most of the reports which explain the different ways of positioning the hands in salat have been classified as either extremely weak or slightly defective. This makes the issue a bit more complicated than others. Nonetheless, it is hoped that by the end of this chapter, the sunna and more preferable method of positioning the hands in salat will become evident.
THE VARIOUS OPINIONS

The First Difference of Opinion

The first difference of opinion is concerning whether the hands should be clasped together or not. Imam Malik's more popular opinion, as related by Ibn al-Qasim, is that the hands should be left hanging at the sides. A second view of his, related by Ibn al-Mundhir, is that the hands should be brought together and placed on the body.

Imam Abu Hanifa, Imam Shafi'i, and Imam Ahmad, as well as the majority of scholars, are of the opinion that the hands should be clasped together and not left to hang at the side. The great Maliki scholar Ibn 'Abd al-Barr states regarding this:

There is nothing reported from the Messenger which contradicts this [majority opinion], and this is the unanimous view of all the Companions and Followers (tabi'in) (Awjaz al-musailik 2:316).

The Second Difference of Opinion

Now, among those of the latter view, there is a difference of opinion as to exactly where on the body the hands should be positioned after clasping them together. Imam Abu Hanifa and Abu Ishaq al-Marwazi from the Shafi'i school assert that the hands should be positioned below the navel. Imam Shafi'i's view, according to al-Wasit and Kitab al-Umm, is that they should be positioned beneath the chest. This is his most popular opinion. A second opinion of his, as mentioned in al-Hawi, is that the hands should be placed directly on the chest.

There are three opinions related from Imam Ahmad ibn Hanbal, the first of which is similar to that of Imam Abu Hanifa. Ibn Hubayra said this was his more popular opinion. Imam Ahmad's second opinion is similar to that of Imam Shafi'i, and the third opinion is that a person has the choice of either placing his hands beneath his navel or on his chest, since both of these methods are derived from the Sunna.

THE HADITHS ON THIS ISSUE

The scholars state that there are no authentic hadiths that substantiate Imam Malik's opinion of leaving the hands at the sides. Some have mentioned the reason for it to be profound fear, awe, and reverence for Almighty Allah; that once a person is standing before Him, he forgets to bring his hands together and they are left to hang at the sides. Whatever the case maybe, there are reports to be found of some Companions praying with their hands on their sides [see Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 2:391].

On the other hand, there are numerous narrations which establish that the Messenger placed his hands on his body while standing in prayer and did not leave them hanging on his side. These narrations however vary greatly as to where exactly on his body he placed his hands. One very popular narration on this issue is that of Wa'il ibn Hujr, which is found in numerous hadith collections. The scholars however have labelled this narration as being problematic [mudtarib] and inconsistent. In one version of this narration, which is found in Sahih Ibn Khuzayma, Wa'il ibn Hujr says,

I performed prayer with the Messenger of Allah. He placed his right hand upon the left one on his chest.

The version of Musnad al-Bazzar states "near his chest" instead of "upon his chest," and the version of Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba states, "beneath the navel." The first two versions support the view of those who claim it is more preferable to place the hands on the chest or just below it, and the third version supports the Hanafi view. It should be noted, however, that all three versions contain some type of a weakness. Each version will be analyzed in the following sections along with other narrations to determine their status and the reasons for their weakness.

The First Version

1. The version of Wa'il ibn Hujr's narration, transmitted by Ibn
Khuzayma in his *Sahih*, contains the words “upon his chest” and is probably the weakest of them all. There are a number of reasons for this:

(a) Mu'ammal ibn Isma'il is one of the narrators of this version. He has been called a weak narrator, ever since he erred in his narrations after his books were buried and he was subsequently forced to narrate from memory. Imam Bukhari states, “His narrations are rejected” [*munkar al-hadith*]. Allama Dhhabi states, “He makes many errors” [*kathir al-kharat*]. Abu Zur'a states, “His narrations contain many errors.” (*Fath al-Mulhim* 2:40)

(b) This narration, although found in many other books through various chains, does not contain the words “on the chest” in any other version. Versions of it are found in *Sunan Abi Dawud, Nasa'i, Ibn Majah*, and in the *Musnad* of Abu Dawud al-Tayalisi. None of them, however, contain the addition “on the chest.” Allama Nimawi states that this is only found in the version of Mu'ammal ibn Isma'il (and transmitted by Ibn Khuzayma). Hence, it is a weak and unauthenticated version.

(c) Another point is that Mu'ammal ibn Isma'il relates this hadith from Sufyan al-Thawri. Hafiz ibn Hajar al-'Asqalani states that the link between Mu'ammal ibn Isma'il and Sufyan al-Thawri is weak (*Fath al-Bari* 206 U). This is another weakness of this version.

(d) Sufyan al-Thawri himself was of the opinion that the hands should be positioned beneath the navel. So when his narration is found to be in contradiction with his personal opinion, this narration of his will not be accepted according to the principles of hadith study [*usul al-hadith*].

(e) Some have stated that all the narrations of *Sahih Ibn Khuzayma* are authentic. However, this is not true. Allama Suyuti states in his *Tadrib al-rawi* that *Sahih Ibn Khuzayma* contains some weak and *munkar* [rejected] reports. Furthermore, Ibn Khuzayma, like Imam

Tirmidhi, routinely comments after every narration stating its level of authenticity. However, following this narration of Wa'il ibn Huji, he does not make any comments whatsoever regarding its authenticity. This narration therefore cannot be classified as authentic just because it is part of his collection. It is clear that if it had been a rigorously authenticated hadith, he would have surely designated it as such.

(f) Some have said even if this hadith was accepted to be authentic, the placing of the hands on the chest would definitely be considered an isolated [*shadh*] practice—something Allah's Messenger did a few times solely to inform his Companions of its permissibility [*bayanaan li-l-jawzi*]. In no way can it be proven from this narration that placing the hands on the chest in *salat* was a permanent practice of the Messenger.

The Second Version

2. The second version of Wa'il ibn Huji's narration, found in *Musnad al-Bazzar*, contains the words “near the chest” and is also weak. One of its narrators is Muhammad ibn Huji regarding whom Imam Bukhari states, “His matter is unsettled.” Allama Dhhabi states, “Some of his narrations are rejected.” (*Majma' al-zawa'id* 2:135) Hence, this version is also weak and must be rejected.

Other Narrations

3. Another narration which mentions the placing of the hands on the chest is the narration of Hubl transmitted by Imam Ahmad:

The Messenger of Allah would turn from his right and left side, and would place this [hand] upon his chest (*Musnad Ahmad*).

Allama Nimawi has established with convincing evidence that there is an error in the wording of this hadith. In place of the words *'ala hadithi* ["upon the other hand"] the copyist has mistakenly written *'ala sudrihi* ["on his chest"] (*Athar al-sunan* 87). This narration cannot stand as evidence either.
4. Another similar narration found in *Sunan al-Bayhaqi* states:

‘Ali [in order to] explain the meaning of the verse, “Therefore turn in prayer to your Lord and Sacrifice” (al-*Qur'an* 108:2), placed his right hand over the center of his left one and positioned them on his chest, as though indicating that the meaning [tafsir] of this verse was to position the hands in this manner (*Sunan al-Bayhaqi* 2:30).

However, Allama Ibns al-Turkumani al-Mardini, in his book al-*Jawhar al-naqi*, establishes that both the chain [isnad] and text [matn] in this narration are inconsistent. Imam Bayhaqi has mentioned a similar narration from Ibn ‘Abbas in which there is the narrator Rawh ibn al-Musayyib. About him, Ibn Hibban states:

He narrates fabrications. It is not permissible to narrate from him.

‘Allama Sa‘ati writes:

It is not correct to attribute this exegesis [tafsir] to ‘Ali or Ibn ‘Abbas. The correct meaning of the verse, as Ibn Kathir states, is that it is regarding the Sacrifice (*Qurbani*) (al-*Fath al-Rabbani* 3:174 U).

Of the four narrations that have been analyzed so far, each one has been found to be defective. There are some other narrations similar to these which state that the Messenger ﷺ did not position his hands beneath his navel. The explanation of the Hanafis for them is that the Messenger ﷺ did, at one time or another, place his hands on his chest or just below it. However, he did this only to demonstrate the permissibility of such a posture [bayanun li l-`jawaz], whereas the normal and routine practice of the Messenger ﷺ was to place his hands below his navel. The following narrations will establish this point more clearly.

**Evidence of the Hanafis**

1. Wa‘il ibn Hujr ﷺ narrates:

I saw Allah’s Messenger ﷺ placing his right hand upon the left one below his navel in prayer (*Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba*, *Athar al-Sunan* 90).

This is the third version of Wa‘il ibn Hujr’s narration, mentioned at the beginning of the chapter, containing the words “below the navel.” Some Hanafi scholars have stated that this version cannot be used as conclusive evidence for the Hanafi opinion, because the words “below his navel” are only to be found in some editions of *Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba*, and not in them all. This is aside from the fact that, as we mentioned, it has an inconsistent text.

However, it is quoted in *Fath al-Malik* that Allama Qasim ibn Ghalibah has judged this version to be of sound transmission. Allama Muhammad Abu ‘l-Tayyib al-Madani writes in his commentary on *Sunan al-Tirmidhi* that this narration has a strong chain, and Shaykh ‘Abid Sindhi states, “Its narrators are trustworthy.” Also, a number of scholars have verified that the addition, “below the navel,” is to be found in many manuscripts of *Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba*, even if it is not found in the recently published editions [see *Athar al-Sunan* 1:48].

Therefore, despite the problematic nature of Wa‘il ibn Hujr’s narration, this version of it cannot be rendered totally unacceptable, since there are many other reliable reports that strengthen it.

2. ‘Ali ﷺ states:

To place one palm over the other beneath the navel is from the *summa* acts of prayer (*Sunan al-Bayhaqi* 3:12 U, *Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba* 1:39). It is a known fact that whenever a Companion utters the words, “It is from the Sunnah,” regarding any action, it means it is something acquired from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ himself. Hence, ‘Ali ﷺ could have only reported this practice as *summa* after observing Allah’s Messenger ﷺ do it.

The problem with this narration is that it contains ‘Abd al-Rahman ibn Ishaq in its chain, who has been classified as weak. The Hanafis have not fully relied on this narration as a basis for their opinion, but since there are many other narrations which reinforce it, it could still stand as supplementary evidence.
3. Hajaj ibn al-Hasan relates:

Either I heard Abu Mijlaz saying it or I enquired from him, "How should one position his hands [during prayer]?” He replied, "He should place the inner portion of his right hand upon the back of the left one beneath the navel" (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 1:390).

The transmission of this hadith is sound [hasan], as 'Allama Ibn al-Turkumani al-Mardini states in his book al-Fawwar al-naqi.

4. Ibrahim al-Nakh'ay relates:

One should place his right hand upon the left one beneath the navel while in prayer (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 1:390).

The transmission of this hadith is also sound [hasan].

5. Abu Hurayra narrates:

The placing of one hand over the other in prayer should be beneath the navel (al-Fawwar al-naqi 2:31 U).

6. Anas reports that

there are three aspects from the characteristics of prophethood [nabuwwa]: to open fast early; to delay the predawn meal [subh]; and to position the right hand over the left one beneath the navel while in prayer (al-Fawwar al-naqi 2:31 U).

OTHER EVIDENCES FOR THE HANAFI OPINION

The scholars have provided various other reasons as to why the hands are best placed beneath the navel and why this method has been classified as most preferable.

(1) Although most of the hadiths on this issue are weak in one way or another, the narrations presented by the Hanafis have been judged to be more sound than the rest.

(2) The great Hanafi jurist Ibn al-Humam states:

Due to the inconsistency and contradictions found between the various narrations, it is best to resort to analogy and reasoning. Standing before the Lord demands a posture which expresses respect and reverence. Since positioning the hands beneath the navel is probably the most respectful way of standing, it will be considered most superior. On the other hand, the reason for women being instructed to position their hands on their chests, is so that greater concealment [and modesty] can be achieved by this (Fatw al-Qadiri).

(3) 'Allama Badr al-Din 'Ayni, the author of the great commentary on Sahih al-Bukhari, 'Umdat al-Qari, writes:

To position the hands beneath the navel holds great virtue. It is a posture which signifies great respect. It displays greater contrast to the postures of the disbelievers.

He also writes:

This is the same posture in which one stands before the rulers [of this world].

He then writes:

Placing the hands on the chest creates a similarity with women, hence, that cannot be classified as the sunna for men ('Umdat al-Qari 316 U).

CONCLUSION

It could be concluded that although the hadiths presented by the various schools of thought contain some form of weakness or other, the hadiths presented by the Hanafis have received less criticism, and they have many stronger reports to supplement the weaker ones. Therefore, the hadiths presented as evidence for placing the hands on or below the chest cannot be taken to denote the normal practice of Allah's Messenger. The Hanafis do agree, however, that the Messenger sometimes placed his hands upon his chest and below it to express permissibility of such a posture [bayan li l-jawaz].

Placing the hands beneath the navel exhibits a greater amount of respect and humility, and just as many postures of prayer for a male differ from that of a female, the method of positioning the hands also differs between them.
Reciting Behind the Imam

Whether or not one should recite Surat al-Fatiha behind the imam has been a topic of great controversy and dispute since early times. The controversy is not just regarding which is superior and more virtuous, but rather it is a debate concerning the actual permissibility of reciting Surat al-Fatiha when praying behind the imam. For this reason, it holds a very important position among the various issues of prayer, and scholars have written lengthy discussions on the subject.

This issue differs from that of ras' al-yadayn, which is only about determining whether or not it is more superior to raise the hands at the time of ruku'. The issue of qir'a khalf al-imam or "reciting behind the imam" is far more serious. It is about whether the recitation is wajib [necessary] or totally forbidden.

The following study deals with the verses and hadiths on this issue, and the rulings of reciting Fatiha for the muqaddi or "one following an imam" in the silent [sirri] and audible [jabri] prayers.

The Various Opinions

Firstly, there is no difference of opinion concerning whether or not the imam or the person praying by himself [munafirid] have to recite Surat al-Fatiha. All scholars agree that it is obligatory on both of them to recite Surat al-Fatiha. They also agree that the muqaddi is exempted from reciting anything beyond Surat al-Fatiha, whereas the imam
and the munafir have to recite at least a few short verses or a small chapter in the first two rak'ats [units] of the fard [obligatory] prayer and in all rak'ats of non-fard prayers.

The difference is regarding whether or not the muqtadi should recite Surat al-Fatiha when praying behind the imam.

Imam Malik and Imam Ahmad are of the view that the follower is not required to recite Surat al-Fatiha in the audible prayer, but is required to do so in the silent prayers. Imam Malik has said it is undesirable [makruh] for the follower to recite in the audible prayers. (Fath al-Muhim 2:20)

Imam Shafi'i's popular view is that it is necessary for the follower to recite Surat al-Fatiha in both types of prayers—audible as well as silent. This view, although being the popular one, is not necessarily his final opinion. A careful study of his works reveals this opinion to be his former view, as Ibn Qudama states in his book al-Mughni (1:601). The words of Imam Shafi'i, as relayed in his book al-Uumm, inform us that it is not necessary for the muqtadi to recite Surat al-Fatiha in the audible prayers; however, it should be recited in the silent prayers. He writes:

And we say that the follower should recite in every prayer performed behind an imam in which the imam recites in a non-audible tone (Kitab al-Uumm 7:153 U).

Al-Uumm is one of Imam Shafi'i's later works, as affirmed by Hafiz Ibn Kathir in his al-Bidayat wa 'l-nihayat (10:252) and Allama Suyuti in his Hisn al-muhadibina. This indicates that what is understood from al-Uumm is his later opinion, which in most cases is the more correct one.

There is another group of people who claim it is fard [obligatory] for the muqtadi to recite the Fatiha even in the audible prayers. This is a very isolated and unique position, since even Dawud al-Zahiri and Imam Ibn Taymiyya were of the view that the Fatiha should not be recited in the audible prayers.

Imam Abu Hanifa, Abu Yusuf, and Muhammad are unanimous in their opinions regarding this issue. They state that it is forbidden [haram] (though does not nullify the prayer) for the follower to recite any portion of the Qur'an, whether it be the Fatiha or any other verse, in both the silent and audible prayers behind the imam. Whatever has been related about Imam Muhammad saying that it is more preferable for the follower to recite in the silent prayers is a weak report. Ibn al-Humam states this opinion to be erroneously attributed to Imam Muhammad. He says,

The truth is that Imam Muhammad's opinion is the same as that of Imam Abu Hanifa and Imam Abu Yusuf. Imam Muhammad has clearly stated his view to be the same as that of Imam Abu Hanifa and Abu Yusuf in his Muwattha and Kitab al-Ahad (Fath al-Muhim 2:20).

A few points are derived from the above review of opinions concerning the recital of the muqtadi:

(1) No Imam considers the reciting of Fatiha to be fard, or necessary, for him in the audible prayers.

(2) Some say it is necessary for him only in the silent prayers.

(3) The opinion of the Hanafi school is simple, and that is no recitation should be undertaken by the follower, as his imam's recitation is sufficient for him.

Now we will look at the various verses and hadiths on this issue, and determine the closeness of the Hanafi opinion to the Holy Qur'an and Sunna.

**THE HOLY QUR'AN ON THIS ISSUE**

1. Allah ﷺ says in the Qur'an,

   "So, when the Qur'an is recited, listen to it, and remain silent, that you may receive mercy" [i.e. during the compulsory congregational prayers when the imam is reciting] (al-Qur'an 7:204).

This verse is sufficient proof that no recitation whatsoever should be
undertaken by the follower, and that it is obligatory for him to remain silent and listen attentively while the imam is reciting.

It is stated in *Tanzim al-ashtat*, a commentary of *Mishkat al-Masabih*, that this verse issues two commands to the follower: the first, to remain completely silent—which relates to both the silent and audible prayers—and the second, to listen with concentration—which relates only to the audible prayers. This means that the follower should maintain total silence in order to listen attentively to the recitation of his imam during the audible prayers; and he should also remain silent in the silent prayers because of the command in the above verse to remain silent, even though he is unable to hear the recitation.

The above-mentioned Qur'anic verse is very general and encompassing in its command. It states that one must remain silent and, if possible, also listen "when the Qur'an is recited," i.e. whether audibly or silently. It does not confine it to any particular state such as "remain silent when you can hear the Qur'an being recited," or "...when the Qur'an is being recited aloud." Hence, it becomes clear from this verse that it is necessary for the muqtadi to remain silent in the silent and audible prayers while the imam is reciting. The muqtadi should also listen attentively in the audible prayers.

Some claim that this verse was revealed concerning the Friday sermon [khuza] only, and not concerning maintaining silence in prayer. This is an incorrect claim since a number of factors prove otherwise. Hafiz Ibn Taymiya writes in his *Fatwa*:

It comes to be understood from the pious predecessors [zulfiq al-salib] that the verse was revealed concerning reciting in prayer, and some have said [it was revealed] concerning the sermon. Imam Ahmad has reported a consensus [among the scholars] that it was revealed concerning prayer (*Majmu' al-Fatawa* 23:265).

Ibn Qudama writes in his book *al-Mughni*:

Imam Ahmad states after a report of Abu Dawud, "The people are unanimous that this verse was revealed concerning the prayer" (1:601).

Ibn Taymiya writes:

Imam Ahmad has reported a consensus that reciting is not necessary for the muqtadi when the imam is reciting audibly (*Majmu' al-Fatawa* 23:265).

It is reported in *al-Mughni* that Imam Ahmad explicitly said:

We have never heard any Muslim scholar state that if a follower observes silence when his imam recites aloud, his prayer will not be valid. He further states, "This was [the practice of] the Messenger of Allah [peace be upon him], the Companions [sahaba], and the Followers [tabi'in]. This is [the opinion of] Malik from Hijaz, Thawri from Iraq, Awza'i from Syria, and Layth from Egypt. None of them have said that a muqtadi's prayer will be invalid if he does not recite while his imam is reciting" (*al-Mughni* 1:602).

Both Ibn Jarir and Ibn Abi Hatim in their commentaries [tafsir], and Imam Bayhaqi in his *Kitab al-qir'a* have related a hadith from the great exegete Mujahid:

This verse was revealed concerning some Companions of the Messenger reciting behind the imam.

Although this report is mursal (i.e. one in which a Follower reports directly from the Messenger without mentioning a Companion in between), it will still stand as strong evidence since it is reported by Mujahid, who is known as one of the greatest exegetes of the Holy Qur'an [a'lam al-nas bi l-tafsir]. Hence, his mursal reports are accepted by the scholars.

Ibn Jarir al-Tabari relates another hadith from Yasir ibn Jabir regarding Ibn Mas'ud:

Ibn Mas'ud was performing prayer when he heard a few people reciting with the imam. Upon completing his prayer he remarked, "Has the time not come for you to understand? Has the time not come for you to realize that when the Qur'an is being recited, you must listen to it attentively and remain silent just as Allah has ordered you to?" (*Tafsir al-Tabari* 11:378)

Hence, all the aforementioned points and statements justify that the
verse was indeed revealed concerning prayer in general and not just for the Friday sermon. It is also worth knowing that this is a Makkah verse, whereas the Friday prayer (during which the sermon is delivered) only became obligatory later on in Madina.

2. Allah ﷺ says,

“So recite as much [“ma”] of the Qur’an as may be easy [for you]” (al-Qur’an 73:20).

This verse commands that some portion of the Qur’an, regardless of its length, should be recited during the prayer. It does not confine the obligation to Surat al-Fatiha but rather indicates that any portion of the Qur’an can be recited to meet the obligation [fard]. However, those who hold the view that it is obligatory to recite Surat al-Fatiha in prayer have used this verse with the hadith, “There is no prayer except with Surat al-Fatiha,” as proof to substantiate their claim. They state that the article “ma” in the above verse is an “unexplained” or najmat term and that the above hadith serves as its explanation. Hence, according to them, the Qur’anic verse means: “So recite Surat al-Fatiha from the Qur’an [during prayer].”

The problem with this explanation is that the article “ma” is not an “unexplained” or najmat term, as they propose, but a “general” or ‘am term. According to the principles of jurisprudence [asul al-fiqh], the article “ma” is normally used in this context, and the verse should read, “Recite whatever is possible for you to recite from the Qur’an.” This means that any portion of the Qur’an could be recited to fulfill the obligation laid down by this verse, since its general tone encompasses the whole Qur’an. By confining it to Surat al-Fatiha only, it would abrogate the general nature of the verse.

This does not mean that the Hanafis have disregarded the hadith altogether. Through the hadith, they have rendered the recitation of Surat al-Fatiha to be wajib [necessary]. According to Hanafi jurisprudence, there is a difference between wajib and fard. Fard is an obligation that is established through decisive proof [dalil qari], and wajib is an obligation that is established through speculative proof [dalil zanni]. Although it is important and necessary to fulfill both types of obligations, there is a difference in the ruling of one who does not fulfill them. For instance, neglecting a fard act in the salat will render the entire prayer invalid, whereas neglecting a wajib will render it deficient but not entirely invalid. A wajib act that is neglected can be compensated through the “prostrations of forgetfulness” (sajdat al-sabu); however, neglecting a fard act cannot be compensated in this manner. There are many other rulings concerning these two types of obligations that can be found in other works of jurisprudence [fiqh].

The Hanafis thus conclude that reciting any portion of the Qur’an in prayer is fard based on the above-mentioned verse. And based on the above-mentioned hadith, they conclude that the recital of Surat al-Fatiha in prayer is wajib. In summary, the imam and the person praying alone have to recite Surat al-Fatiha along with some other verses, but the muqtadi does not have to recite at all because he has been commanded to remain silent and because his imam’s recitation is sufficient for him (as will be further discussed under hadith 5).

3. Allah ﷺ says,

“And say your prayer neither aloud nor in a low voice, but follow a way between” (al-Qur’an 17:110).

Ibn ‘Abbas ﷺ relates the circumstances of revelation for this verse:

This verse was revealed when the Messenger ﷺ was still in the stage of discreetly inviting [mutuwa’in] people to Islam in Makkah. He would lead the Companions in prayer and would recite aloud. When the polytheists [mushrikin] would hear his recitation, they would revile the Holy Qur’an, the One Who revealed it [Allah], and the one who conveyed it [Muhammad ﷺ]. Thus, Allah instructed His Messenger ﷺ, “And say your prayer neither aloud,” that the polytheist hear your recitation, “nor in too low a tone,” but make it so that the believers can hear you (al-Tal’iq al-sabih 1:366, Sahih Muslim).
In this verse, Allah ﷺ commanded His Prophet ﷺ to recite loud enough for his Companions behind him to hear, which would only be possible if they remained silent during the prayer. Hence, this proves that the muqaddad needs to remain silent, and that the recitation is the responsibility of the imam only.

**The Hadiths on This Issue**

1. Abu Sa‘īd al-Khudri ﷺ relates:

   The Messenger ﷺ delivered a sermon in which he outlined our Way [Sunna] for us and taught us our prayer. He instructed, “When you prepare for prayer, straighten your rows; then one of you [should become the imam] to lead the others in prayer. When he proclaims the takbir you also proclaim it; when he recites remain silent; and when he reaches ghayr al-maghribi alayhim wala ‘dallin,’ say ‘amin,’ and Allah will answer your prayer (Sahih Muslim 1:74).

2. Abu Hurayra ﷺ narrates that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

   The imam has been assigned to be followed. When he proclaims the takbir you also proclaim it; when he recites remain silent; and when he says “sami’ Allahu līman hamidah,” say “Rabbana lakta l-hand” (Sunnan Abi Dawud 1:96, Sunan al-Nasa‘i 46).

These two hadiths give a better explanation of verse 1 above. They clearly distinguish between the duty of the imam and the follower. Where the Messenger of Allah ﷺ commanded the follower to follow the imam in proclaiming the takbir and other prayers, he did not command him to recite Surat al-Fatiha with the imam, but rather instructed him to remain silent. This proves that if reciting the Fatiha had been necessary for the follower, the Messenger ﷺ would never have ordered the contrary. Therefore, it becomes clear that the imam’s duty is to recite and the follower’s duty is to remain silent and listen to the imam’s recitation.

It is also understood from hadith 1 that the only time the follower is permitted to say anything is when the imam reaches ‘wala ‘dallin’ when he should say amin. The reason why the follower says amin—which means “O Allah, accept”—is to strengthen and endorse the dua’ [invocation] the imam made to Allah in the Fatiha.

Surat al-Fatiha begins with praises to Allah ﷺ, then follows up with a dua’ to Him, in which the servant humbly asks:

Guide us to the straight path, the path of those on whom You have bestowed Your grace, not [the path] of those who earned Your anger, nor of those who went astray (al-Qur’an 1:5–7).

If it had been necessary for every follower to recite Surat al-Fatiha, they would have been ordered to say amin at the end of their own recitations; which is not the case since the Messenger ﷺ ordered it to be said collectively upon completion of the imam’s recital of the Fatiha.

Another important point, which is derived from hadith 2, is in the statement, “The imam has been assigned to be followed.” Here the Messenger ﷺ explains that the main reason for the muqaddad to remain silent during the prayer is so that he can follow his imam by listening to his recitation. It would be very rude for the follower to begin reciting on his own while the imam is reciting, as it is virtually impossible to listen attentively to someone else while absorbed in one’s own recitation.

3. The next hadith further explains why the muqaddad has been exempted from reciting and how his obligation stands absolved by the imam:


4. The Messenger ﷺ said:

   Whoever prays behind the imam, his imam’s recitation is sufficient for him (Undat al-qari 3:12, Musawat Muhammad 96, I’la’ al-sunan 4:61).

5. The following hadith of Abdullah ibn Shaddad explains this in more detail:
The Messenger of Allah ﷺ led the ‘Asr prayer. A person began reciting behind him, so the person next to him gave him a nudge. After finishing his prayer the person asked, “Why did you nudge me?” The other person replied, “The Messenger of Allah ﷺ was in front of you, and I did not approve of you reciting behind him.” The Messenger ﷺ heard this and said, “Whoever has an imam, the recitation of the imam is sufficient for him” (Muwatta Imam Muhammad 98, Tid’ al-sunan 4:76).

6. Someone asked the Messenger ﷺ:

O Messenger of Allah! Is there recitation in every prayer? The Messenger ﷺ said yes. Somebody from amongst the people asked, “[Does that mean] it is necessary?” The Messenger ﷺ replied, “I consider the imam’s recitation to be sufficient [for the mugiadi]” (Majma’ al-zawa’id 2:110).

The above hadiths have made it clear that “the imam’s recitation is sufficient for the follower,” and that the follower does not have to recite behind the imam. If he were to recite, how would he fulfill the obligation of listening and remaining silent? Ibn Taymiya writes in his Fatawa:

The recitation of the imam is sufficient for the mugiadi. The consensus of the Companions and the Followers proves this. The hadiths from which this [rule] is established are narrated without any Companion being omitted from the transmission [nusrada], as well as some with the Companion being omitted from the transmission [nusrada]. The legal rulings [fatawa] among the Followers were also that the [imam’s] recitation is sufficient. Above all, it is in total accordance with the Qur’an and Sunna (Majmu’ al-fatawa 23:271).

7. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ even expressed disapproval at a person who recited behind him, as indicated in the following narration of Abu Hurayra ﷺ:

The Messenger ﷺ turned towards [us] after completing a salat in which he had recited aloud and asked, “Did one of you recite with me?” A person replied, “Yes, O Messenger of Allah.” The Messenger ﷺ remarked, “I was wondering why I felt as if the words of the Qur’an were being taken from my tongue.”

Abu Hurayra relates that when the people heard him say this, they discontinued reciting behind him during the audible prayers (Sunan al-Tirmidhi 1:71, Muwatta Imam Malik 51, Sunan al-Nasai 1:146, Sunan Abi Dawud 1:146, Sunan Ibn Maja 61, Sunan al-Bayhaqi 2:157).

8. There is another similar narration from ‘Imran ibn Husayn ﷺ:

The Messenger ﷺ was performing the Zuhr prayer when a person behind him began to recite “Sabbih ismu rabbik al-‘la” [Surat Al-A’la]. Upon completing his prayers, the Messenger ﷺ asked who it had been. The person identified himself, so the Messenger ﷺ remarked, “I thought one of you was taking it [the verses] from my tongue” (Sahih Muslim 1:172, Tid’ al-sunan 4:56).

9. There is yet another hadith of this nature in which Abdullah ibn Mas’ud ﷺ says,

The Companions would recite behind the Messenger ﷺ. [Once] he said to them, “You have caused me confusion in my recitation of the Qur’an” (Majma’ al-zawa’id 2:110, al Jawhar al-maqi 11:62).

These hadiths are concrete evidence that the Messenger ﷺ was not too pleased with people reciting behind him. It is also clear that the Companions would not have been reciting very loudly either, as that would constitute gross disrespect on their behalf, which is unthinkable regarding the Companions. Therefore, even though they were reciting in subdued tones, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ admonished them, as it was disturbing his recitation.

The same type of disturbance can occur if the mugiadi recites Surat Al-Fatiha or some other verses with it while praying behind the imam. In either case, it is possible that the imam may be led to confusion. This proves that the command of the Qur’an, for the mugiadi to remain silent, is indeed concerning both silent and audible prayers.

The Companions and Followers on This Issue

‘Allama Ayuni writes in his commentary on Sahih al-Bukhari, ‘Undat al-qari, that it was the opinion of approximately eighty Companions
that the muqaddid should not recite behind the imam. Some of them very strictly implemented and enforced their opinion. A few of their reports and comments are mentioned here so as to gauge the seriousness of this issue.

1. ‘Ata’ ibn Yasar enquired from Zayd ibn Thabit regarding recitation behind the imam. He said,

There is no recitation behind the imam (Sahih Muslim 1:215).

2. Malik reports from Nafi’ that

‘Abdullah ibn ‘Umar was asked whether anything should be recited behind the imam. He replied, “Whenever one of you prays behind the imam, the recitation of the imam is sufficient for him; but when you pray alone, you should recite for yourself.” The narrator reports that ‘Abdullah ibn ‘Umar would not recite behind the imam (Muwatta Imam Malik 51, I’d al-as-sunna 4:76).

3. ‘Ubaydullah ibn Muqsim narrates that he enquired from ‘Abdullah ibn ‘Umar, Zayd ibn Thabit, and Jabir ibn ‘Abdullah [concerning this issue]. They informed him that there should be no recitation behind the imam in any prayer (Athar al-as-sunna 1:116, I’d al-as-sunna 4:81).

4. In the following report, ‘Abdullah ibn Mas’ud expresses great disapproval at reciting behind the imam. He says,

Would that the mouth of the person reciting behind the imam be filled with dust (Athar al-as-sunna 1:116, I’d al-as-sunna 4:81).

5. Abu Jamra reports:


6. Ibn ‘Abbas narrates from the Messenger that the recitation of the imam is sufficient for the muqaddid, whether he recites silently or aloud (Daraqutni 1:331, I’d al-as-sunna 4:82).

7. Musa ibn ‘Uqba reports that the Messenger of Allah, Abu Bakr,


8. Musa ibn Sa’id ibn Zayd ibn Thabit narrates from his grandfather [Zayd ibn Thabit]:

Whoever recites behind the imam, there is no prayer for him (Muwatta Imam Muhammad 100, I’d al-as-sunna 4:87).

9. Ibrahim al-Nakh’ay states:

The first thing the people innovated [in religion] was recitation behind the imam—the Companions did not recite behind the imam (al-Jawhar al-naqi 4:169).

10. This statement is further strengthened by the following one, in which he states:

The first person to recite behind the imam was a person accused [of innovation] (Muwatta Imam Muhammad 100, I’d al-as-sunna 4:85).

11. Muhammad ibn Sirin informs us:

I do not consider reciting behind the imam to be from the Sunna (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 1:377, I’d al-as-sunna 4:90).


13. ‘Ali ibn Abi Talib said:

Whoever recites behind the imam, his prayer is not valid, and in another narration he said:

[...] such a person has deviated from the natural path [fitra] (al-Jawhar al-naqi 2:218, Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 1:376).

14. Sa’id says,
FIQH AL-IMAM

I desire that a burning ember be placed in the mouth of one who recites behind the imam (Mussanaf 'Abd al-Razaq 2:138, Mussanaf Ibn Abi Shayba 2:376).

15. A similar statement has been related from Umar: Would that there be a stone in the mouth of one who recites behind the imam (Mussanaf 'Abd al-Razaq 2:128).

It becomes very clear from the above reports that the Hanafis are not isolated in their position, since it was the view of many of the Companions and Followers.

OTHER REASONS FOR NOT RECITING BEHIND THE IMAM

(1) The imam has been ordered to recite aloud in the audible prayers so that the followers can listen to him. In order for that to happen, they have to remain silent. If the follower is commanded to recite as well, he will not be able to concentrate on his imam's recitation. This in turn would mean that the imam has been ordered to recite aloud to a congregation which does not need to pay attention to his recitation. It is quite clear that the Shari'a would not encourage such a practice.

(2) As mentioned earlier, part of Surat al-Fatiha constitutes a dua' [invocation] for guidance to Allah; and all those who recite this sura [chapter] make the dua' for themselves. In the case of the follower, his dua' is made by the imam since the imam's recitation is sufficient for the entire congregation.

In a typical everyday situation, a group of people who intend to submit a proposal or make a request to someone of authority, would normally not do so on an individual basis; rather, they would appoint someone to represent them. The representative would then act in the interest of the group and would do so without any interference from other group members. Anyone who does not adhere to this arrangement would be frowned upon.

(3) If a person arrives late for the congregational prayer and finds the imam in the bowing posture [ruk')], the correct procedure for him to follow would be to first raise his hands and say "Allahu akbar" [takbir] while standing; and then to join the imam in ruku. Although this musalli has missed the standing posture [qiyam], he is still considered to have acquired that whole rak'a with the imam, and therefore does not have to make up that rak'a later on.

Everyone agrees that if the person did not say the takbir while standing, but went directly into the bowing posture instead, his rak'a is not valid since he has missed the takbir and the standing posture. However, no scholar has stated that his rak'a will be invalid because he was not able to recite the Fatiha. This not only proves that Surat al-Fatiha is not fard on the musalli, as the opening takbir and standing posture are; but it also proves that his imam's recitation is sufficient for him.

(4) When the imam makes a mistake in his prayer, the whole congregation is obligated to perform the "prostrations of forgetfulness" [sajdah al-sahw] with him; and when he recites a "verse of prostration" [ayat al-sajda], the whole congregation is also obliged to perform the "prostration of Qur'an recital" [sajdah al-tilaaw] with him, even if the imam recited it silently. Likewise, a single barrier [sutra] in front of the imam is sufficient for the whole congregation. In light of these commonalities, would it be a stretch of the imagination to take the imam's recitation as being sufficient for the entire congregation?
ANALYZING THE SEEMINGLY CONTRADICTORY HADITHS

There are a number of hadiths, authentic as well as weak, which apparently contradict the verses and hadiths that were mentioned earlier in this chapter. These seemingly contradictory hadiths have been used to establish the claim that it is obligatory to recite behind the imam. However, in reality, there is no contradiction between these hadiths and those previously mentioned proof texts, as the scholars have reconciled the apparent contradictions between them and have brought their meanings to be in complete harmony with one another. We will now take a look at some of these hadiths.

1. 'Ubdah ibn al-Samit narrates that the Messenger said:

   There is no prayer for the one who does not recite Surat al-Fatiha (Sahih Muslim),

and in another narration he says:

   There is no prayer for the one who does not recite Surat al-Fatiha and [some] more verses (Sahih Muslim).

This hadith has been classified as rigorously authenticated [sahih] and is normally presented as evidence for the recitation of Surat al-Fatiha being fard on the muqaddi. It seems to be in apparent conflict with the Hanafi opinion. However, the scholars have provided many explanations to remove the conflict between it and the previously quoted proof texts of the Hanafis. The following are some explanations which should assist in understanding the true implications of the hadith:

(a) The imam and the muqaddi are both obligated to recite Surat al-Fatiha according to this hadith, as it seems to entail a general command that also includes the muqaddi. The Hanafis do not reject this, but instead state that the obligation upon the follower to recite the Fatiha will be fulfilled through his imam's recitation. This is because the Messenger has said that the imam's recitation is sufficient for the muqaddi.

(b) This hadith will be interpreted as concerning the imam and the person praying by himself only and will not relate to the follower, since he has been commanded in the Holy Qur'an to remain silent and listen. Hence, the follower is excluded from the obligation of this hadith.

(c) There are rigorously authenticated hadiths (as presented above) that totally prohibit the follower from reciting behind the imam. Hence, in the view of those hadiths, he is exempt from the obligation of this hadith, and it becomes clear that this hadith is actually directed at the imam and the person praying by himself only.

(d) The first narration only mentions Surat al-Fatiha as being necessary; whereas the second narration also includes the word "farda'" which means "and more." What is difficult to understand here is that even though the second narration mentions both the Surat al-Fatiha and "some more verses" as being necessary, only reciting the Fatiha has been considered to be fard and not reciting anything beyond it. Hence, whatever explanation is offered for not considering the extra verses as being equally obligatory upon the follower, will also be our explanation for not making even the Fatiha obligatory upon him. The only difference will be that we would have considered the full hadith by declaring the same ruling for both Surat al-Fatiha and the extra verses—that they are both absolved by the imam's recitation—and according to the other view, only one half of the hadith would have been considered (i.e. by making only the recital of the Fatiha necessary and not the extra verses).

On the other hand, if the explanation is that the imam's recitation of the extra verses is sufficient for the follower, as is sometimes suggested by the proponents of the other view, then that is exactly what the Hanafis state about the Fatiha also.

(e) The obligation of Surat al-Fatiha, as understood from this hadith, is not directed at the muqaddi but rather is directed at the imam and the person praying alone only. Imam Tirmidhi has narrated the
 FIQH AL-IMAM

following statement of Jabir with a reliable transmission:

Whoever performed a *rak‘ah* in which he did not recite Surat al-Fatiha, it is as though he has not performed it, unless he was [praying] behind the *imam* (*Sunan al-Tirmidhi* 1:71).

This clearly proves that the command in the above hadith is not for the follower. Imam Tirmidhi further mentions the comments of Imam Ahmad concerning the above statement:

This [Jabir] is a Companion of the Messenger who has interpreted the statement of the Messenger, “There is no prayer for the one who did not recite Surat al-Fatiha,” to mean that this is the case only when the person is praying by himself (*I'la' al-sunan* 4:75).

We ask: Who can explain the meaning of a hadith better than a close Companion of the Messenger of Allah?

2. ‘Ubada ibn al-Samit narrates:

We were performing the Fajr prayer behind the Messenger of Allah. He began reciting but experienced difficulty in doing so. Upon finishing he said, “Perhaps you were reciting behind your *imam*?” We replied, “Yes, O Messenger of Allah.” So he said, “Do not recite anything besides Surat al-Fatiha, for there is no prayer for the one who does not recite it.”

Imam Abu Dawud, Tirmidhi, and Nasa'i have transmitted similar reports to this one in their *Sunan*. A narration from *Sunan Abi Dawud* states:

The Messenger of Allah exclaimed, “I was wondering why the words of the Qur’an were being taken from my tongue. Do not recite any portion of the Qur’an while I am reciting aloud, except Surat al-Fatiha” (*Mishkat al-Masabih* 3:81 from *Sunan Abi Dawud, al-Tirmidhi, al-Nasa’i*).

In another narration from *Sunan al-Tirmidhi*, ‘Ubada ibn al-Samit reports:

The Messenger of Allah performed the Fajr prayer but experienced difficulty in reciting, so upon finishing he remarked, “I noticed you reciting behind your *imam*!” We said, “Yes, by Allah.” So he instructed, “Do not recite anything besides the Umm al-Qur’an [Surat al-Fatiha], for there is no prayer for the one who does not recite it.”

The apparent wording of the above narration in its various forms indicates that a *muqaddid* is obligated to recite Surat al-Fatiha. The scholars have mentioned a number of reasons why this hadith cannot be taken for its literal meaning. They have either interpreted it in light of the above mentioned hadiths, or they have completely waived it due to its weakness. Some of these interpretations are presented below.

(a) First, present in the chain [*ismad*] of this hadith is a Muhammad ibn Ishaq. Although some have called him a trustworthy narrator, most hadith scholars have criticized him in very harsh terms. Sulayman al-Taymi and Hisham have called him a “flagrant liar” [*kadhdbah*], and Imam Malik has labelled him a “flagrant liar from among the flagrant liars” [*dajjalun min al-dajajila*]. Ibn Zahir, Wahb ibn Khalid, Jarir ibn ‘Abd al-Hamid, Daraqutni, and others also have made grave statements about him. Therefore, it will be completely unfair to accept such a transmission as evidence.

(b) Second, its transmission is full of confusion. Mahshul sometimes relates the hadith from Muhammad ibn Rabi’, sometimes from Nafi ibn Mahmud, and sometimes from others. With regards to Nafi ibn Mahmud, hadith experts, such as Ibn ‘Abd al-Barr, Tahawi, and Ibn Qudama, state that he is “unknown” [*majbul*]. Since there is a multitude of other rigorously authenticated hadiths regarding this issue, which are not defective in their transmission, there remains no need to employ such hadiths (like the one under discussion), especially when it contradicts the other rigorously authenticated ones.

(c) Third, some hadith experts have classified this hadith as being defective [*mu’alla*] since its transmission has been said to have only reached ‘Ubada ibn al-Samit [*maawuf*] and not the Messenger of Allah [*maafir*]. Ibn Taymiya explains in more detail:

This hadith is defective [*mu’alla*], according to the hadith experts [*mubaddithin*], for a number of reasons. Imam Ahmad and others have
judged it to be weak. A discussion on its weaknesses has already been detailed at another place [in the book], where it was clarified that the actual authenticated [sahih] narration of the Messenger of Allah ☪ [in this regard] is, “There is no prayer without the Umm al-Qur'an.” This hadith has been transmitted by Imam Bukhari and Muslim in their collections [Sabihayn], and Zuhri has related it from 'Ubada ☪ through Muhammad ibn Rabi'. As for this hadith, some narrators of Sham [the Levant] have erred in its transmission. The reality of this is that 'Ubada ibn al-Samit ☪ was the imam of Bayt al-Maqdis [Jerusalem] when he related this hadith. They confused his narration, which was meant to end with him [maqwif], as having been related directly from the Messenger ☪ [marfu'].” (Sunan al-Tirmidhi 1:71)

Hence, this hadith is inadmissible as evidence as it is not a direct report from the Messenger of Allah ☪.

(d) Fourth, if we were for a moment to accept the hadith as rigorously authenticated and unblemished, even then, statements like, “Perhaps you were reciting behind your imam,” indicate that the Messenger ☪ had not instructed them to recite anything. He would not have asked such a question otherwise.

3. Abu Hurayra ☪ narrates

that the Messenger ☪ said: “Whoever performs a prayer in which he does not recite the Umm al-Qur'an, his prayer is incomplete and deficient.” A narrator of the hadith enquired from Abu Hurayra ☪, “I am sometimes behind the imam [so what am I to do]?” Abu Hurayra ☪ instructed, “Recite it in your mind” [fi nafsik] (Majmu' al-fatawa 23:287).

If we look at this narration carefully, we find that it actually consists of two segments: the first is the portion in which Allah's Messenger ☪ himself emphasizes the importance of Surat al-Fatiha (hence, marfu'); and the second is a statement of Abu Hurayra ☪ (hence, maqwif) and not of Allah's Messenger ☪. It is from the second segment that some attempt to attribute the obligation of reciting Surat al-Fatiha to the muqaddadi, by taking it to mean, “recite it yourself,” and not “recite it in your mind.”

Since the first segment of this narration is quite similar to the first hadith analyzed in this section, the explanations mentioned there will also be in effect here. The conclusion is: “The recitation of the imam is sufficient for the follower,” and hence, the follower will automatically have his obligation of reciting Surat al-Fatiha fulfilled by his imam.

The second segment of the hadith is explained as follows:

(a) It is a maqwif narration, which in this case is a statement of Abu Hurayra ☪, not related directly from the Messenger ☪. Since the second portion (if taken as some interpret it) also contradicts many other rigorously authenticated hadiths that are narrated directly from the Messenger ☪ [marfu'], it cannot be used as evidence.

(b) As mentioned earlier, the Hanafis have taken the words, “iqra'ah fi nafsik;” in the narration to mean: “recite it in your mind and ponder over it, and do not utter it with your tongue.” No doubt, if the muqaddadi concentrates on his imam's recitation, he would be fulfilling this requirement. The Hanafis have not interpreted these words to mean that the muqaddadi is obligated to recite Surat al-Fatiha.

(c) The words, “iqra'ah fi nafsik;” could also be translated as, “Recite it when you are performing prayer individually.” The following hadith, which the Messenger ☪ narrated directly from Allah ☪ [hadith qudsi], contains a similar expression and supports this translation. Allah ☪ says,

If the servant remembers Me while he is alone [fi nafsih], I remember him similarly [fi nafs]; and if he remembers Me in a gathering, then I remember him in a gathering more superior to his.

The opposite of being in a gathering with a group of people is being alone. Hence, the meaning of Abu Hurayra's statement will be, “Recite Surat al-Fatiha when you are performing prayer alone,” i.e. when not in congregation.
CONCLUSION

After reaching the end of this discussion, one can quite easily conclude that there is overwhelming evidence in favor of the Hanafi opinion on whether or not one should recite behind the imam. The understanding acquired from the verses of the Holy Qur'an and the many hadiths is that the muqtadi has two obligations to fulfill: one is to remain silent, and the other to listen carefully. According to the hadiths, the imam's recitation is considered sufficient for the follower. The recitation undertaken by the imam is considered by the hadiths to be totally sufficient for the muqtadi. Since the Qur'an actually prohibits that any word be uttered while the recitation of the Qur'an is taking place, it will be accepted as such; and the muqtadi will be required to maintain perfect silence, in both silent and audible prayers.

There should now remain no doubt as to why the follower should remain silent when praying behind the imam, even in a silent prayer when he is unable to hear his imam's recitation. It has been explained that verse 1 above contains two commands: one of them being the observance of silence, which relates to the silent prayers, and the other of listening attentively, which relates to the audible prayers.

The Hanafis have taken all of these points into consideration and formed an opinion that encompasses all the various aspects of the hadiths. Hence, it could be concluded that their opinion is probably the closest to the Qur'an and Sunna.

The Issue of Amin—Explained

Saying amin (pronounced aameen) after completing the recitation of Surat al-Fatiha holds great virtue and is a sunna of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. The Messenger of Allah ﷺ states in one hadith:

When the imam says “ghayr al-maghribi ‘alayhim wala ‘l-dalini” say amin, because the angels say amin. And whoever’s amin coincides with the amin of the angels, all his past sins are forgiven (Sabih al-Bukhari 1:108).

There is no controversy whatsoever regarding the virtue of saying amin at the completion of Surat al-Fatiha. All scholars are unanimous that it is sunna to say amin at that time. The difference of opinion, however, is regarding whether it should be uttered audibly or silently.

It is established that the Messenger ﷺ said amin audibly as well as silently during his lifetime; therefore, it should not be made an issue of great debate. At times, it is taken so seriously that some of those who choose to say it aloud criticize the practice of those who say it silently by labelling them ignorant and even deviant; and some from the latter group criticize the practice of the former group as well.

It must be realized that the difference of opinion is only concerning which method is superior, i.e. is it more virtuous to say amin aloud or silently? Ibn al-Qayyim, explaining the nature of this issue, writes:

This issue is from among the valid differences of opinion in which no criticism should be directed at those who do it [i.e. say amin aloud] nor at those who do not [i.e., who say it silently]. This issue is similar to
FIQH AL-IMAM

that of raising or not raising the hands [ra'f al-yadayn] in prayer (Zad al-ma'ad 1:70).

Thus, the following discussion will constitute a combined study of verses of the Holy Qur'an and hadiths of the Messenger ﷺ that are relevant to the issue of amin, in order to ascertain the more preferred procedure. As mentioned earlier, it is clearly established that the Messenger ﷺ did say amin aloud as well as silently. The Hanafis and many others accept this.

However, the question is: for how long did the Messenger ﷺ say amin aloud? Since there seems to be no evidence to establish that amin was said aloud on a permanent basis, it is necessary to take a closer look at the various evidences on this issue that have been utilized by the different schools of fiqh.

THE VARIOUS OPINIONS

The Hanafi opinion is that amin should be said inaudibly at all times during the prayer. They uphold that it was said aloud by the Messenger ﷺ a few times, in order to familiarize the Companions with saying amin after the Fatiha; after which he would say it silently just like all other invocations and supplications of prayer. Others state that amin should be said aloud in all the audible prayers (i.e. Fajr, Maghrib, and Isha) and silently in the silent prayers (i.e. Zuhr and 'Asr).

The following points detail how the imam and the follower [muqaddal] should say amin:

(a) All scholars agree that the imam should say amin silently during the silent prayers. As for the audible prayers, Imam Malik and Imam Abu Hanifa are of the opinion that amin should be said silently in them, and another group of scholars says it should be said audibly.

(b) Imam Malik (according to al-Mudawwanaati al-kubra) and Imam Abu Hanifa are of the opinion that the follower should always say amin silently in both the audible and silent prayers. This is also one opinion of Imam Shafi'i. Another group is of the opinion that the followers should say amin audibly during the audible prayers and silently during the silent prayers.

As mentioned earlier, the difference of opinion is only concerning which of the two is more virtuous. Technically speaking, saying amin aloud or silently is regarded by all the scholars as being a sunna act of the prayer and not a fard, or integral part of it.

THE QUR'AN ON THIS ISSUE

According to the most accurate definition, amin is a verbal noun meaning “accept [our] prayer.” Hence, it is a du'aa [invocation]. This is clearly indicated in Sura Yunus, where, after mentioning the du'aa of Musa ﷺ, Allah ﷺ says,

“Accepted is your prayer (O Musa and Harun)!” (al-Qur'an 10:89)

Allah ﷺ uses the dual tense in this verse and says “da'watkuma,” meaning “the prayer of you both.” Since only Musa ﷺ is mentioned to have made the du’aa and not Harun ﷺ, the use of this dual tense has been explained as implying that Musa ﷺ was making the du'aa while Harun ﷺ was endorsing it with amin. Since amin is a du'aa, Allah referred to them both as invoking Him and said He had accepted the du‘as of both.

In the “Chapter on the Imam Proclaiming Amin Aloud” (Rabu jahr al-imam bi l-ta‘min), Imam Bukhari quotes the words of Ata ibn Abi Rabah, “Amin is a du’aa” (Sahih al-Bukhari 1:102). Hafiz Ibn Hajar further clarifies this in his commentary, where he states:

The one saying amin is considered a da’i [or “invocant”] as mentioned in the words of Allah, “Accepted is your prayer (O Musa and Harun)!” Musa ﷺ was making the du’aa and Harun ﷺ was saying amin, as related by Ibn Mardawayh through the narration of Anas b. Fath al-Barri.

Thus, once it is established that amin is a form of du'aa, we must observe the etiquette which Allah ﷺ has taught us:

“Invoke your Lord with humility and in secret. He likes not the aggressors” (al-Qur'an 7:55).
FIQH AL-IMAM

Allah commands that prayers and du’as be made to Him with humility, sincerity, and in silence [khushya]. Many examples are provided in the Qur'an of how the various Envoy [nabiya'] of Allah (upon them be peace) would invoke Him. Allah says, speaking of the calmness of Zakariyya when he beseeched his Lord:

"When he called out his Lord (Allah) - a call in secret" (al-Qur'an 13:3).

The description of the du’as of other Envoy is also mentioned by Allah:

"Verily, they used to hasten in performing good deeds; and they used to call on Us with hope and fear; and they used to humble themselves before Us" (al-Qur'an 2:190).

At another point, the Qur'an provides a glimpse of the Last Day when the Trumpet will be blown. Allah says,

"And all voices will be humbled for the Most Beneficent, and you shall hear nothing but the low sound of their footsteps" (al-Qur'an 2:108).

This establishes that since amin is a du’a, it should be said silently just like other du’as. The various Envoy of Allah preferred to make their invocations silently when they would beseech the All-Hearing [al-Sami'] and the Nigh [al-Qarib].

In many hadiths, the Messenger advised the Companions to invoke Allah silently. He informed them that Allah is the Nigh and All-Hearing, and that there was no need for them to invoke Him too loudly. Therefore, since amin is also a du’a, it would be more preferable to utter it silently just as other invocations and prayers.

**The Hadiths on This Issue**

It may have been misconceived from the above analysis that the Hanafi is seem to have based their view on mere reasoning and analogy. Therefore, in this section, we will present authentic hadiths to God-willing, dispel such misunderstandings and to provide concrete proof of the Hanafi opinion being in total accordance with the Sunna.

1. In a narration of Samura ibn Jundub and Imran ibn Husayn, it is mentioned that:

   they had a conversation, [during which] Samura related two occasions when the Messenger would observe a short silence [saka], in prayer — one following the initial takbir and the second when completing wada' b-dallin. Imran ibn Husayn could not acknowledge this, so they wrote to Ubay ibn Ka'b. His reply stated that Samura has remembered correctly (Sunan Abi Dawud 1:120).

'Allama Nimawi, commenting on this narration, states:

The first silence was observed in order to recite the thana silently, and the second to say the amin silently. It is possible that Imran ibn Husayn initially refuted Samura in regards to the second silence, because it was so brief and he did not think it worthy of mention, and therefore acknowledged the first silence because it was longer. It is quite clear that the amin was recited during the second silence, because there was no other reason to discontinue the recitation for a brief moment at that instance (Athar al-sunan 382).

2. Abu Hurayra narrates that the Messenger of Allah said:

   When the imam recites 'ghayr al-maghadubi alayhim wala 'l-dallin," say amin, because the angels say it and so does the imam (Sunan al-Nasa'i 1:147).

This hadith proves that the imam should say amin silently. The reason for this is that the Messenger of Allah ordered the Companions to say amin and informed them that the angels and the imam also say it. If it had been more preferable for the imam to say it aloud, the Messenger would have had no reason to inform the Companions of the imam's saying amin, because they would have heard it themselves. Since the Messenger informed them that the imam also said amin, it means that amin was normally said in a subdued tone.

1. Shu’ba reports from ‘Alqama ibn Wa’il, who narrates from his father, Wa’il, that he [Wa’il] performed prayer with the Messenger. When the Messenger
The Companions and Followers on This Issue

1. Abu Wâlî narrates that 'Ali and 'Abdullah ibn Mas'ud did not recite bismi'llah, a'dulu bi'llah, or amin aloud [during the prayer] (Majma' al-zawâ'id 2:108).

2. Abu Wâlî narrates that 'Umar and 'Ali would not recite bismi'llah or amin aloud (I'la al-sunan 2:215).

3. Imam 'Abd al-Razzâq in his Musannaf and Imam Muhammad in his Kitâb al-Atbar have related that the prominent Follower [tabi'] Ibrâhîm al-Nâkh'â'y said:

   There are five things the imam should say silently: subhanaka 'llahumma [thana], w'âmunwadh, bismi'llah, amin, and Allahumma rabbana laka 'l-hamid (Musannaf 'Abd al-Razzâq 2:87).

Other Reasons for Saying Amin Silently

(1) We know it is necessary [wâjib] to recite the Qur'an aloud in the audible prayers. By saying amin aloud, someone could be misled into assuming that it is part of the Qur'an along with the Fatiha; whereas all scholars agree that amin is not part of the Qur'an.

(2) Some scholars consider bismi'llah to be a verse of Surat al-Fatiha yet do not recite it aloud during the prayer. This proves that invocations, like amin—which no scholar considers to be part of the Qur'an—should not be said aloud.

Analyzing the Seemingly Contradictory Hadiths

1. Wâlî ibn Hujr says,

   The Messenger recited "ghayr al-maghbûbî 'layhim wala 'l-dallin" and followed it with amin, prolonging his voice while saying it (madda biha sawathahu) (Sunan al-Tirmidhi 1:57, Abi Dawud 11:142).

   This is Sufyan's report from Wâlî ibn Hujr, which was previously
discussed. It was stated above that the Hanafis prefer Shu‘ba’s report over Sufyan’s in this issue.

The word “madda” used in this narration literally means “he stretched.” Hence, the hadith means that the Messenger of Allah stretched the initial alif of the amin and prolonged it, in order to say it aloud. Shu‘ba’s version of Wa‘il ibn Huji’s report (hadith 3 above), which supports this interpretation, clearly mentions that the Messenger subdued his voice while saying amin.

2. Abu Hurayra says,

When the Messenger recited wala l dalil, he said amin after it, which could be heard in the first row (Sunan Abi Dawud).

The version of Sunan Ibn Majah contains the additional phrase, “The masjid echoed with the sound” (Sunan Ibn Majah 1:61).

The answer to this hadith is that it is weak and cannot be accepted as evidence, as one of its narrators, Bishr ibn Rafi’, has been strongly criticized by a number of hadith experts. Imam Bukhari states, “He is not consistent in his narrations;” Imam Ahmad calls him weak; Imam Nasa’i states, “He is not strong;” and Ibn Hibban states, “He relates spurious narrations.” (Mizan al-tidal U)

The second point to consider here is that if the sound of the amin only reached the first row (as the main portion of the narration mentions), then how did the whole masjid echo with it (as is added in Ibn Majah’s version)? Had amin echoed throughout the masjid, everyone would have heard it. It is not clear how one version states it was heard from the first row only, while the other states it was so loud that the whole masjid echoed with its sound. Thus, this hadith is self-contradictory and, as a result, cannot be accepted as evidence in proving that amin was said aloud permanently.

A GENERAL EXPLANATION AND CONCLUSION

There are other apparently contradicting narrations which state that amin was said aloud during the prayer. However, many of these have been judged to be extremely weak and inadmissible as evidence. These narrations have not been discussed here but can be found in larger works such as Athar al-sunan and I’ta’ al-sunan.

A general answer for all such narrations is that even the Hanafis accept that the Messenger of Allah said amin aloud; however, they say it was only said aloud for a short period of time and that there is no evidence to establish that it was said aloud on a permanent basis. The few times the Messenger said amin audibly was to emphasize its importance to his Companions. UMAR did the same with thana. He recited it aloud for a few days to teach the Companions, after which he continued to recite it silently. This is further confirmed by a report from Wa‘il ibn Huji, transmitted by Hafiz Abu Bishr al-Dulabi in his Kitab al-asma’ wa l-kuna, which states:


Ibn al-Qayyim, concluding on the nature of this issue, writes in Zad al-ma‘ad under the discussion of qunut:

If the imam recites it [qunut] aloud a few times to teach the followers, there is no harm in that. ‘UMAR recited thana aloud to teach the followers, and Ibn ‘Abbas recited Surat al-Fatiha during the funeral prayer to teach them it was aunn. Likewise, the issue of the imam saying amin aloud is from the same category (Zad al-ma‘ad 1:70).

Ibn Jarir al-Tabari states:

Both types of reports [i.e. those which state the amin was said aloud and those which state that it was said silently] have been transmitted from the Messenger, and both are reliable [shahih] (Fath al-Mulhim 2:50).

Hence, both types of reports are authentic, but refer to different occasions. The narrations that mention that the Messenger said amin silently, refer to the normal practice of the Messenger, and the others refer to the few instances when he said amin aloud to teach the Companions.

Had it been the permanent practice of the Messenger and the
Companions to say *amin* aloud, it would surely have been narrated from more than just a few Companions. There are five prayers in a day. If *amin* were said aloud in three of them, it would certainly have been widely reported as such.

Besides the narrations of Wa'il ibn Hujr, Abu Hurayra, and a few others (of which most are extremely weak and cannot stand as evidence anyway), few Companions reported that the *amin* was said aloud during the prayer. Even Wa'il himself, who was a resident of Yemen, visited the illuminated city of Madina just a few times, so it is possible that the Messenger ﷺ said *amin* aloud in his presence in order to teach him. Wa'il also mentions something to this effect, as transmitted by Hafiz al-Dulabi:

I do not think the Messenger said it aloud except to teach us (Darse Tirmidhi 1:523).

This is not the only report from Wa'il in this regard. Another narration of his, mentioned in *Sunan al-Nasa'i*, states:

> When the Messenger ﷺ recited "ghayr al-maghribi alyhim wa la 'I-dalin," he said *amin*. I heard him [say it] since I was behind him (Sunan al-Nasa'i 1:147 U).

This indicates that he only heard the Messenger say it because he was behind him, and not because it was pronounced loudly.

Hence, even the narrations of Wa'il, which are considered as strong evidence for those who say *amin* aloud, are surrounded by confusion. On the other hand, the evidence of the Hanafi school is from great Companions like 'Abdullah ibn Mas'ud, 'Umar, and 'Ali ﷺ, who have plainly reported that one must say *amin* silently.

Therefore, since it is established that *amin* was said silently by the Messenger of Allah ﷺ for the most part of his life, and that many of the Companions and others gave priority to this method, it is the preferred way.

---

**Raising the Hands for *Ruku‘***

Similar to the issue of *amin*, the question of whether or not to raise the hands anywhere in the prayer after the opening *takbir*, is not as serious a difference of opinion as has been made out to be. Whether one should raise his hands or not, before and after the bowing [*rukū‘*], is merely a difference in ascertaining the better of two ways. Sometimes it is taken so seriously that some proponents of raising the hands at these instances, label those who do not raise them as ignorant, deviant, or guilty of reprehensible innovation. These are serious allegations. Likewise, the latter group has also been known to sometimes criticize the former group in a similar way.

It must be remembered that just as *not* raising the hands at any instance beyond the opening *takbir* [*al-‘ahrima*] is derived from the hadiths, so is the practice of raising them when bowing. Hence, both methods are permissible according to most scholars. The only difference is that according to some scholars, not raising the hands is more virtuous than raising them, whereas the others assert the contrary view. In the terminology of the jurists [*fuqaha*], this issue is referred to as the issue of *raf al-yadain* or “raising of the hands.”

The following sections discuss the hadiths and evidences pertaining to this issue. They also seek to demonstrate the strength of the Hanafi position in this issue.
THE VARIOUS OPINIONS

Let us first take a look at the different opinions regarding the raising of the hands at various points in the prayer:

(1) Raising the hands while saying the opening takbir—all scholars are unanimous that the hands should be raised at this point.

(2) Raising the hands before bowing [ruku] and after returning from it—one group (who will be referred to as “group one” in this chapter) states that it is sunna and more virtuous to raise the hands at these instances. Another group, which includes Imam Malik and Imam Abu Hanifa, is of the opinion that it is sunna and more preferable not to raise the hands at these instances.

(3) Raising the hands at any other point in the prayer, for instance, when moving into prostration [sajda] or returning to the third standing [qiya], there is no difference of opinion regarding these instances. All the scholars of the Abi al-Sunna are unanimous that it is no longer sunna to raise the hands at these instances, since the practice was abrogated.

It should be remembered, however, that since this is not a debate about something being obligatory [fard] or unlawful [haram], the scholars state that it is permissible for a person following the opinion of group one not to raise his hands, just as it is permissible for a Hanafi or Maliki to raise them. However, it is preferable to follow the preferred practice of one’s own school of fiqh, since that entails greater reward.

Some History Regarding the Issue

The whole debate concerning the “raising of the hands” revolves around two points. The first is regarding the differences found in the hadiths pertaining to this issue, and the second is regarding the differences found in the practice of the people of the three great cities of Islam during the first century A.H.—Makkah, Madina, and Kufa.

Imam Malik based his opinion on the conduct [ta'amul] of the people of Madina, who did not observe the practice of raising the hands. Hence, he was of the opinion that one should not raise the hands anywhere after the opening takbir. It states in al-Mudawwana:

Imam Malik said, “I do not consider the raising of the hands to be part of any takbir of the prayer, neither of any descending or ascending motion, except at the beginning of prayer.” Ibn al-Qasim states, “Raising the hands [at any other point] was considered a weak practice according to Imam Malik” (al-Mudawwana al-kubra 1:71).

This is Imam Malik sitting in the capital of Islam of the time, the city of Madina, where the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and the rightly guided Caliphs [Khulafā’ rashidun] had resided, stating that rasul- al-yadayn was a weak practice.

The opinions of Imam Shafi'i, on the other hand, were usually based on the fiqh of Makka. Hence, he preferred the raising of the hands, as it was the practice of most of the inhabitants of Makka in accordance with the teachings of ‘Abdullah ibn al-Zubayr ﷺ.

Other than these two cities, the most significant center of Islamic learning was Kufa. ‘Umar ﷺ had sent ‘Abdullah ibn Mas’ud ﷺ to Kufa as its teacher, in addition to approximately fifteen hundred other Companions who had previously taken up residence there. ‘Ali ﷺ had transferred the center of the Islamic caliphate to Kufa as well, where he also took up residence. Hence, the people of Kufa, based on the teachings of Ibn Mas’ud and Ali ﷺ, did not practice the raising of the hands. The great hadith master ‘Allama ‘Iraqi reports in his book Sharh al-Taqrib that Muhammad ibn Nasr al-Marwazi said regarding the inhabitants of Kufa:

We are not aware of any city, in which all its inhabitants had completely abandoned the practice of raising the hands at all instances of ascending or descending in prayer, besides the people of Kufa. None from among them would raise their hands except at the initial takbir (Ishaf al-sadat al-mustaqin bi sharh Iyya’ alam al-din 3:54).
Hence, only one city from among the three great centers of Islam gave preference to raising the hands. The practice in the other cities was the contrary. This is very strong evidence in favor of the Hanafi opinion, because many of the people of Kufa must have travelled to Makka but still chose not to adopt the practice of the people of Makka in raising the hands.

Imam Tirmidhi, in his Sunan, composed two chapters concerning this issue: one containing the hadiths of raising the hands, and the other containing the hadiths of not raising them. At the end of the first chapter, he remarks concerning the raising of the hands, “This is the opinion of a few [ba’d] Companions.” At the end of the second chapter, on not raising the hands, he remarks, “This is the opinion of more than one Companion.” The expression used—ghayru wahidin, “more than one”—indicates a greater number than the term ba’d “few.” These remarks of Imam Tirmidhi indicate that the practice of not raising the hands was a very widespread one.

The Differences Found in the Narrations
The hadiths regarding ras’ al-yadayn are of three types:

1. There are those which clearly mention that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ raised his hands at the time of ruku.

2. There are those which mention that Messenger of Allah ﷺ never raised his hands except when uttering the opening takbir.

3. There are those which describe the complete prayer of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, but do not mention whether or not he raised his hands after the opening takbir.

The hadiths of the first category stand as evidence for group one, whose opinion is of raising the hands; whereas the second category of hadiths stand as evidence for those whose opinion is not to raise the hands. Although the hadiths of the first category seem to outnumber those of the second, this does not mean anything, because the hadiths of the third category could also be used in conjunction with the second as evidence for not raising the hands. The reason for this is that not mentioning something only evidences that it was not a popular practice. It is also very difficult to accept that while demonstrating the prayer of the Messenger ﷺ, a narrator could have failed to mention something as significant as raising the hands, had it been an important aspect of the prayer. Hence, along with the hadiths of the third category, which are supplementary evidence for those of the second category, the hadiths in support of not raising the hands would actually outnumber those in support of it.

To elaborate further, it must be understood that the Messenger’s ﷺ not raising his hands is a “nonexistent” action, and people do not mention nonexistent actions in their conversations. For instance, if an individual returning home from the masjid, happened to fall down and hurt himself, the report would state, “He fell down,” since his falling down became an existent action (something that actually took place). On the other hand, if this same person arrived home without any accident, nobody would remark, “He did not fall,” since this is a nonexistent action. It is just another one of several hundred other such incidents that did not occur.

The case of these hadiths is similar because, since the Messenger of Allah ﷺ did not raise his hands at all, the narrators did not report it. If it had been a regular practice of the Messenger ﷺ that he failed to do sometimes, the narrator would certainly have mentioned it.

This can be likened to the example of a person who has a fixed time for eating. If, for some reason, he failed to eat at that time, someone could remark that he did not eat, since eating at that time should have been an existent action for him but did not occur. Nobody would comment on his not eating at any other time, since eating at other times is normally a nonexistent action for this person, and nonexistent actions are normally not mentioned.

Now, the hadiths of the third category do not mention anything about the raising of the hands being a habitual action of Allah's
Messenger ﷺ. As a result, these hadiths can also be used as evidence, along with those of the second category, for the Hanafi point of view. This would significantly increase the number of hadiths in favor of the Hanafi opinion, causing them to outnumber the hadiths of the first category.

Another Complication

Another complicating aspect of this issue is that there are other hadiths which inform of the Messenger ﷺ raising his hands at various other instances within the prayer. More specifically, there are seven instances in the salat where the Messenger ﷺ is reported to have raised his hands at one time or another: (1) at the initial takbir; (2) before and after bowing [ruku’]; (3) before descending into prostration [sajda]; (4) between the two prostrations [sujud]; (5) when beginning the second ruku'; (6) when beginning the third ruku'; (7) in fact, some narrations mention that he raised his hands at the change of every new posture in the prayer.

The opinion of group one is that one should raise his hands at the first and second instances mentioned above, while the opinion of Imam Abu Hanifa and Imam Malik is that one should raise his hands at the first instance only. The question that arises here is: “Why has group one adopted the first two instances only and not the others?” Whatever their reason is for adopting only two instances and abandoning the rest will be the reason for Imam Abu Hanifa and Imam Malik adopting the first instance only and abandoning the others.

Undoubtedly, all of the Imams have their reasons for not classifying the raising of the hands as being sunna in all seven instances, in spite of the hadiths which mention that the Messenger ﷺ frequently raised his hands during salat. By the end of this chapter, it should become clear why such a practice was discarded, and why the raising of the hands was restricted to the opening takbir only.

Raising the Hands for Ruku’

The Hadiths on Raising the Hands

Group one normally presents the narrations of Ibn 'Umar ﷺ and Malik ibn al-Huwayrith ﷺ as their primary sources of evidence, since both of these Companions have reported the raising of the hands at the time of bowing. However, both of these Companions have also reported the raising of the hands regarding all seven instances mentioned above. Group one has only accepted those narrations of the two Companions which mention that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ raised his hands at the opening takbir and when bowing, and have disregarded the other narrations.

The Hanafi scholars did not base their opinion on these narrations but on those reports whose narrators are consistent. Their primary source are the narrations of 'Abdullah ibn Mas'ud ﷺ, who states that the hands were raised at the initial takbir only, and not repeated at any other time in the prayer. All reports from him explain the same practice.

Weakness of 'Abdullah ibn 'Umar’s Narrations

Now we come to the issue of the narrations of 'Abdullah ibn 'Umar, which are normally quoted by those who claim that the Messenger ﷺ frequently raised his hands in salat. It is well known that Imam Malik received many narrations from 'Abdullah ibn 'Umar ﷺ. In fact, his famous chain of transmission, which runs through Nafi' to 'Abdullah ibn 'Umar ﷺ, is known as “the golden chain” [silsilat al-dhabah]. However, in this issue, Imam Malik did not base his opinion on these narrations, but rather adopted the narrations of Ibn Mas'ud ﷺ instead, and gave preference to the practice [ta'amul] of the people of Madina, which was to raise the hands at the initial takbir only.

Second, Ibn Abi Shayba and Imam Tahawi have related another hadith of Ibn 'Umar ﷺ through Mujahid, in which there is also no mention of raising the hands. If this was a constant practice of the Messenger ﷺ, then why is it not mentioned in this narration?
Furthermore, although there are many hadiths of Ibn ‘Umar regarding the raising of the hands, there are many inconsistencies found in them. Such confusion in the reports of a narrator will not allow his narrations to be adopted in the presence of other reports that are more precise and consistent. For example, in one of his narrations, which is mentioned in Imam Tawhi’s Mushkil al-atbar, it states that the hands were raised at every movement of the prayer, whereas in his other narrations, this is not mentioned.

**The Hadiths on Not Raising the Hands**

We will now present the narrations of various Companions, including those of Ibn ‘Umar, which state that the Messenger raised his hands for the opening takbir only.

*The Hadiths of ‘Abdullah ibn Mas‘ud*

1. ‘Alqama reports that

   ‘Abdullah ibn Mas‘ud said: “Should I not demonstrate the prayer of the Messenger of Allah for you?” He performed the prayer, and did not raise his hands except at the initial takbir (Sunan al-Tirmidhi 1:59, Sunan al-Nasa’i 1:161, Sunan Abi Dawud 1:116).

Imam Tirmidhi classifies this hadith as sound [hasan]. ‘Allama ibn Hazm classifies it as rigorously authenticated [sahih] (al-Muhalla 4:88), and ‘Allama Ahmad Muhammad Shakir, rejecting the criticism of some scholars, writes in his commentary of Sunan al-Tirmidhi:

   This hadith has been authenticated by Ibn Hazm and other hadith masters [huffaz], and whatever has been stated about it containing defects is incorrect.

It is mentioned in the al-Jawhar al-naqi that its narrators are those of Sahih Muslim (T’la’ al-sunan 3:45).

2. ‘Alqama reports that

   ‘Abdullah ibn Mas‘ud asked: “Should I not inform you of Allah’s Messenger’s prayer?” He stood up and raised his hands at the outset and did not do so again (Sunan al-Nasa’i 1:58, T’la’ al-sunan 3:48).

3. ‘Alqama narrates from ‘Abdullah ibn Mas‘ud:

   The Messenger of Allah would raise his hands at the opening takbir, then would not raise them again (Sharh Ma’ani l-atbar 224).

4. ‘Abdullah ibn Mas‘ud relates:

   I prayed with the Messenger of Allah, Abu Bakr, and ‘Umar. They did not raise their hands except at the beginning of prayer (Nash al-naza’i 1:526, Majma’ al-zawa’id 2:101).

Judging from the above hadiths, it can be concluded quite easily that the Messenger did not raise his hands regularly during the course of prayer. Ibn Mas‘ud, ‘Ali, and other Companions would never have narrated such reports had they observed the Messenger of Allah and the Caliphs [Khilafa] regularly raising their hands? It has also been observed that all the narrations of Ibn Mas‘ud are consistent in that they relate the hands being raised only at the beginning of prayer and not at any other instance.

*The Hadiths of ‘Abdullah ibn ‘Umar*

The following narrations of Ibn ‘Umar speak of the hands being raised at the opening takbir only.

5. Salim reports that his father (Ibn ‘Umar) said:

   I observed that when the Messenger of Allah would begin his prayer, he would raise his hands while levelling them; some say at shoulder level. Thereafter, he would not raise them again before the bowing or after it. Some have added that he would not raise them between the two prostrations [sajd] either” (Sahih Ibn Awam 2:90 U).

In this narration, Ibn ‘Umar actually confirms that the Messenger of Allah did not raise his hands at the time of ruku’. Imam Humaydi, the shaykh [teacher] of Imam Bukhari, has also reported this very hadith through his own chain, which is one of the most reliable
chains (Musnad al-Humaydi 2:277). It is an agreed upon fact that all of the hadiths of Sahih Ibn ‘Awana, where this hadith is found, are rigorously authenticated [sahih].

6. Salim reports from his father that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ would raise his hands to shoulder level when beginning the prayer (al-Muadwasanat al-kubra 2:71 U). Imam Malik rejected ref‘ al-yadayn at the time of bowing due to this hadith.

7. ’Abdullah ibn ‘Abbas and Ibn ‘Umar ﷺ report that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

The hands are to be raised at seven instances: at the beginning of prayer, when setting sight on the House of Allah, at Safa, Marwa, ’Arafat, Muzdalifah, and when saluting the [black] stone (Nab:i al-nayb 1:521).

In this hadith, there is no mention of the hands being raised at the time of bowing [ruku].

The Hadiths of Jabir ibn Samura ﷺ

8. Jabir ibn Samura ﷺ narrates:

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ approached us and remarked, “Why is it that I see you raising your hands as though they are the tails of restive horses? Remain calm in prayer” (Sahih Muslim 1:181, Sunan al-Nasā‘i 1:176, Sunan Abi Dawud 2:150).

In this hadith, the Messenger ﷺ prohibits the raising of the hands while performing prayer. This could only mean at the time of bowing, prostration, and the like. It cannot be considered prohibited to raise them when proclaiming the opening takbir, since the raising of the hands at that time is not considered to be inside the prayer and, as such, does not interfere with the calmness recommended in the salat.

Some scholars however assert that this hadith is regarding the prohibition of raising the hands while making salam at the end of salat. This is a misconception that has probably risen from another similar hadith regarding salam, which states:

Whenever we prayed with the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, we would say, “‘al-salamu ‘alaykum wa rahmatullah, al-salamu ‘alaykum wa rahmatullah,” and we would gesture with our hands towards our sides. The Messenger ﷺ asked, “What are you gesturing towards with your hands, as though they are the tails of restive horses? It is sufficient for you to leave your hands on your laps and make salam to your brother on your right and left” (Sahih Muslim 1:181).

This misconception may have occurred because of a statement in both narrations mentioning raising the hands “as though they were the tails of restive horses.” This may have lead some scholars to conclude that both narrations are concerning one and the same incident [i.e. the raising of the hands while saying salam]. However, if both narrations are analyzed and the circumstances of each investigated, it is evident, insha Allah, that both are concerning two different and separate incidents. Some of these differences are highlighted below:

(a) In the first hadith (Jabir ibn Samura’s narration), it states that the Companions were engrossed in their own prayers when the Messenger ﷺ addressed them. The second hadith mentions that they were performing prayer behind Allah’s Messenger ﷺ, after which he addressed them.

(b) The first hadith states that the Messenger ﷺ prohibited them from “raising their hands during prayer,” and in the second hadith he prohibited them from “gesturing to the right and left with their hands when making salam.”

(c) In the first hadith, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ also instructed them to exercise calmness in prayer after prohibiting them from raising their hands, whereas in the second one he only instructed them on how to properly perform the salam.

(d) In the first hadith, the Messenger ﷺ uses the words “in prayer” whereas salam is made at the end of prayer. This means the hadith is concerning observing calmness throughout the prayer, and not just at the time of making salam.
One version of this narration adds: “only once” (i.e. he would raise them only once), and another adds: “then he would not raise them again until completing the prayer” (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 1:236, Sunan Abi Dawud 1:109 U).

This further clarifies that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ only raised his hands at the beginning of the salat. Like these narrations, there are countless others which inform us that the hands were not regularly raised beyond the first takbir. For those seeking further clarification, additional narrations and commentary can be found in the following books: Nasb al-nayfa of Allama Zayla'i, 2:389–416, Awjaz al-musalik of Shaykh Zakariyya Khandelwi 1:202–210, and Ila al-sunan of Shaykh Zafar Uthmani 3:43–72.

THE COMPANIONS AND FOLLOWERS ON THIS ISSUE

1. Aswad reports:
   I performed prayer with ‘Umar ☪, and he raised his hands only when beginning the prayer” (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 1:237).

2. ‘Abd al-Malik states:
   I observed that Sha'bi, Ibrahim al-Nakh'ay, and Abu Ishaq did not raise their hands except at the beginning of the prayer” (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 1:237).

3. ‘Asim ibn Kulayb reports from his father, who was a companion of ‘Ali ibn Abi Talib ☪, that
   ‘Ali ☪ would raise his hands only at the initial takbir when beginning his prayer; thereafter, he would not raise them again at any other place in the prayer (Musawat al-Imam Muhammad 94, Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 1:236).

4. Ibrahim al-Nakh'ay reports that
   ‘Abdullah ibn Mas'ud ☪ would raise his hands at the beginning of the prayer, then would not raise them again (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 1:236).
5. Mujahid reports:
   I did not see ‘Umar ﷺ raise his hands except at the beginning of prayer (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 1:236).

6. Imam Malik reports that
   Na’im ibn ‘Abdillah al-Mujmir and Abu Ja’far al-Qari informed him that Abu Hurayra ﷺ would lead them in prayer. He would say the takbir every time he moved from one posture to another, and would raise his hands when saying the takbir at the beginning of the prayer (Muwatta Imam Muhammad 90).

7. Abu Ishaq reports that
   the companions of ‘Abdullah ibn Mas‘ud and ‘Ali ﷺ would not raise their hands except at the beginning of prayer. Waki’ confirms that they [the companions] would not raise them thereafter (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 1:236).

8. Isma‘il reports that
   Qays would raise his hands when entering into prayer, after which he would not raise them again (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 1:236).

   The narrator Qays has the honor of transmitting from all ten of the Companions who were given glad tidings of Paradise by the Messenger of Allah ﷺ in one sitting [asha‘ara mubashshara].

9. It is reported from Aswad and ‘Alqama that
   they would raise their hands when beginning the prayer, after which they would not raise them again (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 1:237).

10. Sufyan ibn Muslim al-Juhani reports that
    Ibn Abi Layla would raise his hands at the beginning [of prayer] when saying the takbir.

11. It is reported from Khaythama and Ibrahim al-Nakh‘ay that they
    would only raise their hands at the beginning of prayer (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 1:236).

12. It is reported regarding Sha‘bi that he would raise his hands at the initial takbir [only], then would not do so again (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 1:236).

13. Abu Bakr ibn ‘Ayash reports:
    I have never seen a jurist do such a thing, i.e. raising the hands at any point other than at the initial takbir (Sharh Ma‘ani l-ta‘lum 1:228).

Here are the likes of Abu Bakr, ‘Umar, ‘Ali, Ibn Mas‘ud, Ibn ‘Umar, Abu Hurayra, and many other Companions ﷺ, followed by Sha‘bi, Ibrahim al-Nakh‘ay, Abu Ishaq, Qays, Aswad, ‘Alqama, and Ibn Abi Layla, all from the Followers—they were reported to have not raised their hands except at the initial takbir. It is quite clear that they would not have omitted the “raising of the hands” at the time of bowing, had it been the regular practice of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ.

**OTHER REASONS FOR NOT RAISING THE HANDS**

(1) Not raising the hands beyond the opening takbir is most in conformation with the Holy Qur’an. Allah ﷺ says,

   “Successful indeed are the believers, those who humble themselves [khushnu‘] in their prayers” (al-Qur’an 23:22).

   The word khushnu‘ means humility and humbleness. Similarly, in another verse Allah ﷺ says,


From these verses, it is understood that both humility and calmness are required in salat. The Messenger ﷺ prohibited the raising of the hands during prayer (as in hadith 8, p. 106) because it interfered with the maintenance of humility and calmness in it. Not raising the hands
so frequently will help achieve the peace, tranquillity, and devotion encouraged by Allah ﷻ in the Qur’an.

Furthermore, according to the principles of hadith [usul al-hadith], when some hadiths are in apparent conflict with others—as in this case—those most in conformance with the Qur’an will be regarded as more superior.

(2) Raising the hands at the opening takbir is a sunna by consensus, and raising them before and after bowing is where the difference of opinion lies. Raising the hands beyond these two instances is unanimously viewed as not being sunna. Now let us determine whether the takbir at the time of descending into ruku’ and the tasmi’ [sam’tullahum man hamidab] when returning from it, are similar to the opening takbir or to the takbis at other instances in the prayer.

They are not similar to the opening takbir because the opening takbir is an integral [ruki] of salat, whereas the takbir and the tasmi’ for ruku’ are sunna. The takbis at all other instances in the prayer, however, are also sunna and the hands are not raised when saying them. Since the takbir and tasmi’ when bowing resemble these other takbis in their being sunna, it should follow that the hands should not be raised at the time of bowing either, as they are not raised for these other takbis.

(3) Since there are two types of hadiths found—those which state the hands were raised when bowing and those which state on the contrary—it is important to find out which practice abrogated the other. Whenever an abrogation [naskh] occurred regarding any particular action of prayer, it was always regarding an action that was initially commanded and practised. Nonexistent practices were not abrogated. For instance, in the earlier period of Islam, it was permissible to talk and move around during prayer. Both of these actions were later prohibited and no longer remain valid. This is what abrogation is: when a practice is cancelled after having been existent.

We cannot say that something which was never practised to begin with, became abrogated by an injunction commanding its performance. That would just be considered a new command. Similarly, it should be understood here that raising the hands at the time of bowing, while being initially allowed, was later abrogated, just as the Hanafis have said.

(4) The narrations on this issue are of two types. There are those which outline the method of the Messenger’s ﷺ prayer and whether he raised his hands or not. Many differences are found in these narrations. Some state that the Messenger ﷺ raised his hands at every takbir, whereas others state that he raised them for the initial takbir only and so forth.

The second type of narrations are those in which the Messenger ﷺ issues direct commands about raising the hands in prayer. Unlike the first category, there is no confusion or inconsistency found in these narrations. They all mention that the Messenger ﷺ prohibited the raising of the hands in prayer. For instance, hadith 8 above (p. 106) clearly prohibits the raising of the hands while engrossed in prayer. According to the principles of hadith [usul al-hadith], the narrations which contradict each other will be rejected, and those which are consistent will be accepted. Hence, since the hadiths of the second category are very consistent in their prohibition of raising the hands, they will be preferred over the first category, which are inconsistent.

(5) The narrators of the hadiths who, like ‘Abdullah ibn ‘Umar ﷺ, mention the Messenger’s ﷺ raising his hands at the time of bowing, have themselves been reported to have not raised their hands. However, the primary narrator of the hadiths which mention the Messenger’s ﷺ as having not raised his hands, is ‘Abdullah ibn Mas’ud ﷺ. He has not been reported to have adopted any method besides what is mentioned in his narrations. This means that Ibn Mas’ud’s hadiths hold a stronger position in this issue, since, according to the principles of hadith [usul al-hadith], the narrations of a narrator whose personal practice contradicts his narrations are usually not accepted.
(6) Those who narrated that the hands were not raised, were higher ranking jurists [fuqaha'] than those who narrated that it was a constant practice. For instance, it is well known that 'Abdullah ibn Mas'ud ♨️ was a greater jurist than 'Abdullah ibn 'Umar ♂️, and Ibn Mas'ud's students, 'Alqama and Aswad, were greater jurists than Nafi', who reported from Ibn 'Umar ♂️. Hence, according to the principles of hadith [usul al-hadith], the narrations of Ibn Mas'ud ♂️, 'Alqama, and Aswad on this issue are preferred over the narrations of Ibn 'Umar ♂️ and his students, due to their status in jurisprudence [fiqh].

(7) Since Ibn Mas'ud ♂️ was older than Ibn 'Umar ♂️, he had more opportunity to stand in the first row closer to the Messenger ♂️, giving him a closer view of the Messenger's prayer. Ibn 'Umar ♂️, due to his young age, would not stand in the front rows. Hence, Ibn Mas'ud's ♂️ narrations will be regarded as stronger than Ibn 'Umar's ♂️ in this issue.

Besides this, Ibn Mas'ud ♂️ enjoyed a very close relationship with the Messenger ♂️. 'Allama Dhahabi, describing the status of Ibn Mas'ud ♂️, writes:

'Abdullah ibn Mas'ud ♂️, the learned leader [al-imam al-rabbani], Abu 'Abd al-Rahman 'Abdullah ibn Ummi 'Abd al-Hudhari; Companion and personal servant of the Messenger ♂️; among the first to embrace Islam; among the veterans of the battle of Badr; among the expert jurists and teachers of the Qur'an; among those who strove to convey [the words of the Messenger ♂️] very accurately; extremely scrupulous in [his] narrations; and one who would admonish his students upon their negligence in recording the exact words of the Messenger ♂️].... [Due to extreme caution] he would narrate very little [himself].... His students would not give preference to any Companion over him.... Surely he was from among the leading Companions, the bearers of sacred knowledge, and the exemplars [umma] of guidance (Tadhkira al-buffaz).

Imam Tahawi relates a very interesting incident:

Mughirah ibn Musim reports, "I mentioned to Ibrahim al-Nakh'ay the hadith of 'Uthmân ibn Hujr ♂️ regarding the Messenger of Allah ♂️ raising his hands before and after bowing." Ibrahim said, "If 'Uthmân has seen the Messenger ♂️ raising his hands once, then Ibn Mas'ud ♂️ has seen him fifty times not raising them" (Sharh Ma'ani 'I'lâlāh).

'Urwâ ibn Murra stated:

When I entered the masjid [mosque] of Hadhramaut, I heard 'Alqama ibn Wa'il narrate from his father that the Messenger ♂️ would raise his hands before and after the bowing posture. I mentioned this to Ibrahim al-Nakah'ay, who responded angrily, "Is Wa'il ibn Hujr the only one to have seen the Messenger ♂️? Did not Ibn Mas'ud ♂️ and his companions also see him?" (Muwatta Imam Muhammad 92).

(8) One other reason for not raising the hands at the time of bowing is that we find all of the various invocations of prayer accompanied by a specific body motion. For instance, there is takbir before bowing and tasmi' when returning from it, and likewise, when descending into the prostration there is a takbir. Since there was no accompanying body motion for the beginning and ending of prayer, raising the hands was allocated for the opening takbir, and the turning of the head for taslim [salams]. Now, if the hands are also to be raised at the time of bowing, then the takbir and tasmi' at that time will be accompanied by two actions (i.e. bowing down and raising the hands) and in turn contradict the standard of having only one motion for every invocation.

CONCLUSION

The hadiths, which mention that the hands were raised at the time of bowing, do not constitute sufficient evidence to establish that the raising of the hands remained a permanent practice of the Messenger ♂️. Therefore, raising the hands before and after bowing cannot be called a summa mustamira, or "a permanent or continuous practice of the Messenger ♂️," due to the many authentic narrations which state that the hands were never raised after the opening takbir. The practice of the rightly guided Caliphs [Khulafa' rashidun] and many
of the prominent Companions was also to not raise them, and hadith 8 (p. 106) actually prohibits raising them. All of these points indicate that raising the hands when bowing is a *sunna materika*, or "an earlier practice of Allah's Messenger which he later abandoned," hence, it would be *sunna* and more preferable not to raise the hands before and after bowing.

To expound further, the Hanafis do acknowledge that the Messenger raised his hands at the various instances in the *salat* that are outlined in the hadiths; however, they recognize this as a temporary practice. It was only at the time of the opening *takbir* that he raised them regularly. Not a single narration is found from those presented by group one which establishes that the hands were raised by the Messenger on a permanent basis before and after bowing.

One narration of Ibn 'Umar, which is sometimes mentioned, ends with the words, "Thus, this remained the practice of Allah's Messenger in prayer until he met with Allah." This narration however is either extremely weak or fabricated due to it containing Isma ibn Muhammad in its chain of narrators. This narrator has been described as follows: (a) Yahya ibn Ma'in calls him a "flagrant liar [ka'bhab] who fabricates hadiths;" (b) 'Uqayli states, "He narrates nonsense from reliable narrators" (Mizan al-i'tidal 3:68); (c) Ibn 'Adi states, "None of his narrations are free from defect" (Mizan al-i'tidal 2:582).

It also contains another narrator, 'Abd al-Rahman ibn Quraysh, who has also been criticized and called a fabricator (Mizan al-i'tidal 2:582).

Hence, all the hadiths which have been brought forth as evidence by group one, only mention that the Messenger raised his hands at the time of bowing, just as some hadiths also explain that he raised them at various other instances as well. None of these hadiths, however, state that these additional raises were a constant and lifelong practice of the Messenger.

---

**Sitting in Prayer: Tawarruk or If'tirash?**

**One Other Issue** that has become quite popular today is that of determining the exact way one should sit in the *qa'da* or "sitting posture" of prayer. The abundant treasures of hadiths outline two different methods the Messenger of Allah used for his sitting posture. Some hadiths indicate that the Messenger sat in the *tawarruk* position, and other hadiths indicate that he sat in the *if'tirash* position. Hence, we could gauge from this that the Messenger of Allah at one time or another during his blessed life sat in both of these positions.

The *tawarruk* position is when a person sits with the left posterior on the ground; his right foot placed vertically with toes pointing towards the ghiba; and the left foot on its side emerging from under the right foot.

Slightly different is the *if'tirash* position, which is to place the left foot on its side and to sit on it; and to keep the right foot vertical, while resting on the bottom of the toes, turning them toward the ghiba.

**The Various Opinions**

According to the Hanafis, the more superior and preferred method is that a person use the *if’tirash* position in all sittings of the prayer. However, though it is not the preferred method, it would be
permissible, in light of rigorously authenticated [sahih] hadiths, to sit in the tawarruk position as well.

Another group of scholars states that it is more preferable for a person to use the tawarruk position in all the sittings of the prayer. A third group states it is more preferable to use the iftirash position in the first sitting and tawarruk in the “final” one. This means that while performing a two rak'a salat with one sitting at the end, a person will use the tawarruk position in that sitting, since it is the “final” one. The view of the fourth group is slightly different from this, in that a person will use the iftirash position in the “first” sitting of every prayer and tawarruk in the second. This means that a person performing a two rak'a prayer with only one sitting, will sit in the iftirash position for that sitting, since it is the “first” one; and if the salat is a three or four rak'a one, then he will sit in the iftirash position for the first sitting and tawarruk in the second sitting.

The difference of opinion on this issue, however, is not a very serious one, as it is about determining which of the two valid and permissible actions is more preferable. The following section will outline the reasons why the Hanafi school has given preference to the iftirash position, and it will also seek to clarify precisely when and why the Messenger ﷺ used tawarruk.

**The Hadiths On Iftirash**

The Hanafis state that the Messenger ﷺ, for the greater part of his life, sat in the iftirash position for all sittings of his prayer, and Imam Tirmidhi has stated it to be the practice of the majority of scholars. As for the few times the Messenger ﷺ did do tawarruk—as some narrations state—it was either due to his weakness and not being able to sit in iftirash in the latter part of his life, or it was merely to inform the Companions of its permissibility [bayanan li l-jawaz]. The following hadiths mention the Messenger’s ﷺ use of iftirash while sitting in the salat.

---

1. ‘A’isha ﷺ said,

   The Messenger of Allah ﷺ would spread his left foot and keep the right one standing (Sahih Muslim 1:195).

2. ‘Abdullah ibn ‘Umar ﷺ states in his narration:

   It is a sunna of prayer that you keep your right foot standing and fold the left one (Sahih al-Bukhari 1:114).

The following hadiths will further clarify the posture illustrated in the above two narrations.

3. Ibn ‘Umar ﷺ narrates that

   among the sunnats of prayer is that you keep the right foot pointing towards the qibla, and [that you] sit on the left foot (Sunan al-Nasai 1:173).

4. Wa’il ibn Hujr ﷺ said,

   I came to Madina to observe the Messenger of Allah’s ﷺ prayer. When he sat for tasbihah, he spread his left foot and kept the right one standing (Sunan al-Tirmidhi 1:65).

Imam Tirmidhi reports this to be a rigorously authenticated [sahih] hadith, and then states that this was the practice of the majority of the learned scholars and is the view of Sufyan al-Thawri, Ibn al-Mubarak, and the people of Kufa.

All of these hadiths speak of the iftirash position being generally used by the Messenger ﷺ, and do not imply that he sat in any other position. This means it was a common practice for him to sit in the iftirash position. One objection raised here by the second group (mentioned above) is that these hadiths only refer to the sitting posture of the first sitting and not the second. Hence, according to them, a person should only sit in iftirash in the first sitting and use tawarruk in the second sitting. This objection however is not a valid one, because of Wa’il ibn Hujr’s ﷺ above statement:

   I came to Madina [especially] to observe the Messenger’s prayer.
This means that his main purpose of visiting the Messenger of Allah ﷺ was to observe how he prayed. So, for Wa'il ibn Hujr ﷺ to specifically mention iftinash as the only sitting posture used by the Messenger ﷺ, and not mention any other sitting method, informs us that this Companion only observed the Messenger ﷺ using iftinash in all the sittings of the prayer.

5. Abu Humayd al-Sa'idi said,

[...] then, when he [the Messenger ﷺ] sat for tashahhudd, he spread his left foot and raised the right one on its toes, and recited the tashahhudd (Sharh Ma'ani l-lathar 1:260).

Abu Humayd has related this hadith in a totally general context as well, and does not mention whether or not this posture is restricted to the first sitting only.

6. One narration of Abu Wa'il states:

When he [the Messenger ﷺ] sat for tashahhudd, he spread his left foot and sat on it, then began to supplicate raising his index finger (Sharh Ma'ani l-lathar 1:259).

This hadith describes the Messenger ﷺ to be sitting in iftinash while making the supplication after tashahhudd. Therefore, since it is quite obvious that the supplication [du'a'] is usually made in the final sitting of the prayer, it has also been concluded from this hadith that the Messenger ﷺ used iftinash in the final sitting.

7. Ibrahim narrates that

when the Messenger ﷺ would sit during his prayer, he would spread his left foot, until the above surface of the foot had become dark [through sitting constantly in this position] (Sunan Abi Dawud).

8. Samura ﷺ said,

The Messenger ﷺ forbade sitting on the ground with the knees drawn up [iq'a'] and tawarruk (Sunan al-Boyhaqi, al-Mutadabrak).

From all of the above hadiths, we can infer that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ mostly sat in the iftinash position, which clearly indicates that it is sunna and therefore the preferred posture for sitting.

Some scholars have stated one other reason for the preference of iftinash over tawarruk. They say iftinash is slightly more difficult than tawarruk, and the more difficult a form of worship is the more reward it entails. 'Aisha ﷺ relates that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said,

The reward is in proportion to the hardship [you undertake] (Saheh al-Bukhari, Muslim).

It was mentioned at the beginning of this chapter that according to some narrations, the Messenger ﷺ also sat in tawarruk. The following section deals with the hadiths on tawarruk and provides insight into the reasons why the Messenger ﷺ sometimes sat in this position, even though his usual practice was of iftinash. The Hanafi scholars have offered many explanations as to why he sometimes sat in tawarruk.

The Hadiths on Tawarruk

1. It is narrated from Yahya ibn Sa'id that

Qasim ibn Muhammad demonstrated for them the method of sitting [in prayer]. He raised the right foot and spread the left one, then sat with his left posterior [on the ground] and did not sit on his foot. He then said, “Abdullah, son of Abdullah, ibn 'Umar ﷺ, demonstrated this way for me and informed me that his father, ibn 'Umar ﷺ, would [also] sit in this fashion” (Sharh Ma'ani l-lathar 257).

This hadith is used as evidence by those who claim that the Messenger ﷺ generally sat in the tawarruk position, and by it they also attempt to prove the superiority of this position. However, we will discover that their claim is weak for a number of reasons:

(a) Ibn 'Umar ﷺ sat in tawarruk (as in the above hadith) only because he was experiencing some weakness in his legs and was unable to sit
in *iftirash*. It is reported that he would sometimes sit in the *tambbi*, or cross-legged, posture as well, but would forbid others from doing so. The following narration of ‘Abdullah ibn ‘Umar ﷺ explains this in more detail:

Abdullah, son of ‘Abdullah ibn ‘Umar ﷺ, would observe his father sitting cross-legged in prayer. He states, “I also [once] sat in that position while I was still young, but my father forbade me saying, ‘It is a *sunna* of prayer that you raise your right foot and spread the left one.’ I remarked to him, ‘You sit in that position [i.e. cross-legged],’ so he replied, ‘My legs do not support me’” (Sharh Ma’ani ‘l-athar 257-258, Sahih al-Bukhari).

This hadith clearly establishes that according to Ibn ‘Umar ﷺ, the *sunna* and preferred way of sitting is in the *iftirash* position. It was only due to weakness in his legs that Ibn ‘Umar ﷺ could not sit that way and eventually resorted to sitting in *tawarruk* and, at times, in *tambbi* [cross-legged]. We can conclude from this that both the *tambbi* and *tawarruk* positions are secondary and alternative positions that are used only when there is difficulty with sitting in *iftirash*.

(b) One other reason why this hadith is unable to stand as evidence against the narrations presented by the Hanafis, is because it is a mere description of somebody’s action [*hadith fi’il*]. The Hanafis, on the other hand, have narrations containing verbal commands [*ahadith gauliyaa*] for *iftirash* [see hadith 2 and 3 above]; and a verbal command, according to one of the principles of hadith [*asul al-hadith*], takes precedence over a narration which describes only an action.

2. Abu Humayd al-Sa’idi ﷺ said,

When the Messenger ﷺ reached the final sitting [*ruk‘a*], in which the prayer was to be completed, he spread his left foot and sat [leaning] on one side, in *tawarruk* (Sunan al-Tirmidhi 1:67).

This is another hadith used by those who claim that *tawarruk* should be used in the final sitting. The Hanafis have explained the implications of this hadith as follows:

(a) This was the posture adopted by the Messenger ﷺ in his final days when it became too difficult for him to sit in *iftirash*. The Messenger ﷺ himself mentioned in some narrations that he “had become heavy” due to advanced age.

(b) Abu Humayd al-Sa’idi, the narrator of the hadith, has also narrated on another occasion that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ sat in *iftirash* only [see hadith 5 above]. Hence, both of his narrations could be reconciled by stating that his first narration describes the Messenger’s ﷺ regular posture, while this one highlights the Messenger’s ﷺ practice in his final years.

(c) Another reason why the Messenger ﷺ occasionally sat in the *tawarruk* posture could have been to display the permissibility of it [*bayan li ‘l-jawaab*], i.e. that it was not unlawful to sit that way. This means that the Messenger ﷺ used the *tawarruk* posture on a few occasions to teach the Companions that it was a permissible and alternate way of sitting if the need arose.

From the above points, we gather that the *tawarruk* posture was used by the Messenger of Allah ﷺ mostly in his final years, due to weakness in his legs which prevented him from sitting in the *iftirash* position. If any hadith describes the Messenger ﷺ as having used *tawarruk* prior to that, then it was simply to indicate the permissibility of it and not to indicate its preference over *iftirash* or of it being his permanent practice.

**Conclusion**

Both types of hadiths are to be found in the books of hadith, i.e. those of *iftirash* and those of *tawarruk*. The Hanafis after studying them carefully have concluded that the Messenger ﷺ sat in both of these positions at one time or another. They are both permissible and a person has the choice of sitting in either of the two positions during his prayer. However, since the Messenger ﷺ used the *iftirash* position...
for most of his life, and it was his continuous practice (as the hadiths of Ibn 'Umar confirm), it would be more virtuous and rewarding to do the same and sit in the iftar position. In the event of inability, the recourse would be to sit in tawarruk.

The narrations that mention tawarruk do not describe it as being a permanent practice of the Messenger but rather only mention it as being a practice of his which he did to display its permissibility [bayanaan li 'l-jawaz]; or that he resorted to it in the latter part of his life due to his weakness and inability to sit in iftar. In this way, the Hanafis have managed to reconcile between the various narrations and provided suitable interpretations for them all.

The Sunna Prayer of Fajr

The Messenger of Allah laid great emphasis on the sunna prayer of Fajr, saying, "It is more superior than the world and everything within it" (Sahih Muslim 1:251). Likewise, there are a number of narrations from which the importance of this sunna prayer can be understood. This means that a person should ensure that it is performed prior to the fard prayer, since no sunna prayer is permissible until after sunrise, once the fard prayer of Fajr is performed.

So what is one to do if he arrives late to the masjid for Fajr, and finds the congregational prayer about to begin or already in progress? On the one hand, he remembers the emphasis regarding the sunna prayer of Fajr, yet on the other, he knows the hadith of the Messenger stating that once the call to commence [iqama] has been made, only the fard prayer should be performed. The Messenger of Allah said:

Once the call to commence [iqama] is made for the prayer, there is no prayer except the fard prayer [makruh] (Sahih Muslim 1:247).

The worshipper [musalli] is unsure of what to do in this situation. Should he hurry and perform the sunna prayer, then catch up with the imam for the fard prayer, or should he abandon the sunna prayer altogether and join in the congregation? There is a difference of opinion among the scholars on this issue.
THE VARIOUS OPINIONS

One opinion is that it is necessary for this person to immediately join the congregation for the fard prayer, and that it is no longer permissible for him to perform the sunna prayer during the congregational fard prayer, just as is the ruling for other prayers.

Imam Abu Hanifa and Imam Malik are of the opinion that the person should attempt to perform his sunna prayer, as long as he thinks he can complete it quickly and join in the fard prayer before it ends, i.e., even if he catches only the last sitting. This means that he must be confident of not missing the congregation completely, otherwise he should leave performing the sunna and join the congregation; because, technically speaking, the congregational fard prayer is more important.

One point to remember, however, is that once the congregational fard prayer begins, the sunna prayer should not be performed while the main congregation is in progress. It should be performed outside the main prayer-hall (masjid) area.

Another view of some Hanafi scholars is that a person should only attempt to perform the sunna prayer if he feels confident of acquiring at least one rak'ah behind the imam. This means that he must be certain of catching up with the imam before he stands up from the bowing (ruku) of the second rak'ah of the fard.

This difference of opinion is only concerning the two-rak'as sunna of Fajr, and there is no controversy regarding the sunna in other prayers. All the scholars are unanimous that once the congregation for those prayers commences, no other sunna prayer is permissible, because although the sunna prayers in them are important, they are not as emphasized as the sunna of Fajr. Also, if a person happens to miss the sunna prayer of Zuhr for instance, he can make it up after the fard, since it is not a prohibited time for it.

IMPORTANCE OF THE SUNNA PRAYER OF FAJR

1. 'Aisha said,
   The Messenger of Allah was not as regular in any supererogatory [nafl] prayer as he was in the two rak'as before Fajr (Sahih Muslim 1:251).

2. 'Aisha said,
   I did not observe the Messenger of Allah hasten towards any supererogatory [nafl] prayer as fast as he would to perform the two rak'as before Fajr (Sahih Muslim 1:251).

3. 'Aisha reports that the Messenger of Allah said,
   The two [sunna] rak'as of Fajr are more superior than the world and everything within it (Sahih Muslim 1:251).

4. 'Aisha reports that the Messenger of Allah said regarding the two [sunna] rak'as at the break of dawn:
   They are more beloved to me than the entire world (Sahih Muslim 1:251).

5. Abu Hurayra narrates that the Messenger of Allah said,
   Do not abandon the sunna rak'as of Fajr, even if horses trample over you (Sunan Abi Dawud 1:186, Atbar al-sunan 1:224).

All the above hadiths explain the significance of and emphasis placed on the sunna prayer of Fajr. Since the sunna rak'as of other prayers are not as greatly emphasized as the sunna of Fajr, they are treated differently.

THE COMPANIONS AND FOLLOWERS ON THIS ISSUE

There are also many other rigorously authenticated hadiths which confirm that the Companions of the Messenger would attempt to complete their sunna prayer prior to joining the congregational fard prayer of Fajr if it had already commenced.
Fiqh al-Imam

1. Imam Tahawi reports from Nafi':

I wakened Ibn 'Umar for the Fajr prayer, while the prayer had already commenced. He arose and performed the two rak'ats [sunna first] (Sharh Ma`ani' l-I'tibar 1:1375).

2. Abu Ishaq says,

Abdullah ibn Abi Musa related to me from his father regarding the time Sa'id ibn al-'As called them. He had called Abu Musa, Hudhayfa, and Abdullah ibn Mas'ud before the Fajr prayer. When they departed from him, the congregation had already begun, so Abdullah ibn Mas'ud positioned himself behind a pillar in the masjid and performed two rak'ats sunna first, then joined the congregation (Sharh Ma`ani' l-I'tibar 1:1374).

3. Abu 'Uthman al-Ansari reports:

Abdullah ibn Abbas arrived while the imam was leading the Fajr prayer. Since Ibn Abbas had not yet performed the two rak'ats [sunna], he performed them behind the imam [i.e. separately], then joined in the congregation (Sharh Ma`ani' l-I'tibar 1:1375).

4. Imam Tahawi has transmitted a report about Abu 'l-Darda':

He would enter the masjid while everybody would be in rows performing the Fajr prayer. He would first perform his two rak'ats in a corner of the masjid, then join everyone in the [fard] prayer (Sharh Ma`ani' l-I'tibar 1:1375).

5. Abu 'Uthman al-Nahdi says,

We would arrive at [times to the masjid] while Umar ibn al-Khattab was the imam, not having performed the two rak'ats [sunna] of Fajr. Umar would have already started the prayer, so we would first perform our two rak'ats at the rear of the masjid, then join in the congregation (Sharh Ma`ani' l-I'tibar 1:1376).

6. Abdullah ibn Abi Musa narrates:

Abdullah ibn Mas'ud arrived while the imam was leading the Fajr prayer. He performed the two rak'ats [sunna] behind a pillar, as he had not yet performed them (Musannaf 'Abd al-Razzazq 1:444).

7. Haritha ibn Mudrib narrates:

Abdullah ibn Mas'ud and Abu Musa left Sa'id ibn al-'As [after visiting him]. The congregation [for Fajr] had just begun, so Abdullah ibn Mas'ud performed two rak'ats [sunna], then joined in the prayer with everyone else. As for Abu Musa, he joined in the row [immediately] (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 2:235).

8. Abu 'l-Darda' would say regarding the sunna of Fajr:

Yes, by Allah! If I ever enter [the masjid] and find everyone in prayer, I proceed to a pillar of the masjid and perform two rak'ats quickly; then I join the congregation and perform my Fajr with them (Musannaf 'Abd al-Razzazq 1:443).

9. Abu 'l-Darda' according to another report, states:

I [sometimes] approach the people while they are standing in rows performing Fajr. I perform two rak'ats [sunna] then I join them (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 2:235).

10. It is reported regarding Ibn 'Umar:

He would sometimes join in the congregation [immediately] and at other times he would first perform his two rak'ats at one side of the masjid (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 2:235).

11. Sha'bi narrates regarding Masruq:

He entered the masjid to find the people engaged in the Fajr prayer. Since he had not yet performed the two rak'ats [sunna], he performed them at one side, then joined the congregation in prayer (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 2:235, Musannaf 'Abd al-Razzazq 2:444).

12. It is reported that Hasan al-Basri had instructed:

When you enter the masjid and find the imam in prayer and you have not yet performed the two rak'ats of Fajr, perform them [first]; then join the imam [in the fard prayer] (Musannaf 'Abd al-Razzazq 2:445, Sharh Ma'ani' l-I'tibar 1:1376).

These are just some of the many hadiths which highlight the practice of the Companions and Followers. A great jurist [faqih] like Abdullah
FIQH AL-IMAM

ibn Mas'ud as well as many other prominent Companions, such as Abu 'l-Darda' and Ibn 'Umar, would first perform the two-rak'ats sunna of Fajr and then proceed to join the main congregation. Hasan al-Basri, a prominent Follower [tabi'i] who requires no introduction, orders in clear words that the sunna prayer be performed before joining the congregation.

**OTHER REASONS FOR THE HANAFI OPINION**

(1) The emphasis regarding the sunna of Fajr is far greater than that of any other sunna prayer. It has been ordered that the sunna of Fajr be performed even if there is a danger of horses trampling over the person. Due to this emphasis, there should remain no doubt as to why the Hanafis excluded the sunna prayer of Fajr from the command of the hadith that informs us of only fard prayers being permissible once the congregation begins.

(2) It is sunna to make a lengthy recitation of the Qur'an during the fard of Fajr. Hence, it is possible that one could quickly perform his two rak'ats sunna first and then join in with the imam during the first rak'a, or just before the imam makes the salam. This is normally difficult in other prayers where a relatively shorter recitation is made and the number of rak'ats recommended before them is four.

(3) In the above hadith, the command regarding the impermissibility of any non-fard prayer at the time of congregation cannot be taken as a general command encompassing all prayers. If it was an absolutely general command, then it would also be prohibited for someone to perform the sunna prayer in his house once he was aware that the congregation had commenced in the masjid. However, many scholars have permitted that the sunna prayer be performed at home, even though the congregation may have already begun in the masjid. Consequently, this leaves no room to criticize the Hanafi school for excluding the sunna of Fajr from the prohibition. Many other scholars have also not taken the command to be an absolutely general one.

(4) The word "naktuba" has been used in the hadith to describe the fard prayer. The general meaning of this word includes the missed qadha prayers also, which indicates that it would be permissible to perform the missed prayers even after the congregation has begun. However, some scholars do not allow this. From this, it is understood that the hadith (see beginning of chapter) is not taken literally, just as its command is not taken in a general sense.

After mentioning these points, it could be concluded that the Hanafi school has reconciled both types of hadiths by saying that the person should only perform the sunna prayer first if he feels he can acquire the congregational-fard prayer before it ends. Otherwise, he should enter immediately into the congregation with the imam. In this way, the person benefits by attaining the reward of the sunna prayer of Fajr and also the reward of performing the fard salat in congregation.

**ONE MORE POINT TO REMEMBER**

At times, some narrations are quoted which explicitly exempt the Fajr sunna from the command of the hadith (which mentions the impermissibility of prayer once the congregational fard prayer has commenced). However, these narrations are usually weak, and have neither been used as a basis for the Hanafi position nor as evidence to prove the Hanafi opinion against other opinions.

Likewise, there are some narrations which specifically indicate that the sunna rak'ats of Fajr are included in the prohibition of the hadith. The narrations mention details of a Companion confirming with the Messenger of Allah that the sunna rak'ats of Fajr are invalid if they are performed after the congregation has begun. The Messenger answers him in the affirmative saying, "They are invalid." These narrations, being even weaker than the others, will not stand as evidence to strengthen the other group's opinion.
How Many Rak'ats in Witr?

Witr has been noted to be one of the most complex issues of prayer. There are approximately seventeen aspects concerning the witr prayer around which there lie differences of opinion. However, in this chapter we will focus mainly on the following three issues: (1) How many rak'ats is the witr prayer? (2) How many salams in the witr prayer? (3) Is performing one rak'a sufficient for witr?

There are numerous hadiths which report the number of rak'ats to be performed in witr. However, due to many inconsistencies found in them, it becomes very difficult to formulate an opinion that is in complete agreement with the literal meaning of each narration. It is therefore necessary to interpret some of these narrations in order to harmonize their meaning with other similar narrations.

In this chapter, various narrations on the witr prayer will be analyzed in depth in an attempt to establish those procedures of performing witr that are most in conformance with the sunna.

1. How Many Rak'ats is the Witr Prayer?

The first discussion is concerning the number of rak'ats that should be performed for witr.
The Various Opinions

According to Imam Shafi'i, *witr* could be performed in units of one, three, five, seven, nine, or even eleven *rak'ats*. He states in his book *Kitab al-Umm* that one *rak'a* can be performed as *witr*. However, Allama Qastalani relates in his commentary of *Sahih al-Bukhari*, *Ishad al-sari*, that Qadi Abu 'l-Tayyib was of the opinion that it is undesirable [makrub] to perform just one *rak'a* for *witr*. (*Ishad al-sari* 2:259)

Qadi Abu 'l-Tayyib is regarded as one of the greatest scholars of Shafi'i fiqh and was also one of its main teachers in Iraq during his time. He studied under Imam Daraqutni, and among his students were the likes of Khatib al-Baghdadi and Abu Ishaq al-Shirazi.

Following this, there is a difference of opinion among the Shafi’is as to how the *rak'ats* of *witr* should be performed. One opinion is that during Ramadan, three *rak'ats* should be performed with one set of salams, and in other months with two sets—one in the second *rak'a* and the other in the third. Another opinion states that one set of salams should be made if the *witr* is being performed in congregation, and two sets if it is being performed individually.

The opinions of Imam Malik and Ahmad are similar to that of Imam Shafi’i with just a few minor differences. The commentator of *Siyar al-salid* relates an opinion of Imam Ahmad which states that a single *rak'a* of *witr* is undesirable [makrub]. According to the Imam, a person must perform some *rak'ats* before performing the *witr*. A similar opinion has been reported from Imam Malik as well. He relates a hadith in his *Muwatta* on the authority of Sa’d ibn Abi Waqqas in which the Companion is described as performing a single *rak'a* for *witr*. Following this narration, Imam Malik states:

Our practice is not based on this, since *witr* [in our opinion] is at least three *rak'ats* (*Muwatta Imam Malik* 77).

The above review of opinions can be concluded as follows. According to Imam Shafi’i, *witr* can be performed in any number of odd *rak'ats*, ranging from one to eleven. Imam Ahmad’s main and more popular view is that the *witr* be performed as one *rak'a* and the *rak'ats* performed prior to it be considered as *qiyaam al-layl* or *tabajjud* [night-vigil prayer] (*al-Mughni*). Imam Malik also does not recommend performing a single *rak'a* for *witr*. He recommends that at least three *rak'ats* be performed. Imam Abu Hanifa’s opinion is simply that *witr* should be performed as three continuous *rak'ats* with two sittings—one in the second *rak'a* and the other in the third—with salams to be performed in the final sitting only.

The Hadiths on This Issue

Before looking at the apparently conflicting hadiths, we will first look at those hadiths which clearly state that *witr* consists of three *rak'ats*.

1. It is reported from Abu Salama that he asked ‘Aisha regarding the prayer of the Messenger of Allah during Ramadan. She explained, “The Messenger of Allah would not perform more than eleven *rak'ats*, neither in Ramadan nor out of it. He would perform four *rak'ats*, and do not ask of their beauty and length; followed by another four, and do not ask of their beauty and length; after which he would perform three [*witr*].” ‘Aisha continued, “I asked, ‘O Messenger of Allah! Do you sleep before you perform *witr*?’ He replied, ‘O ‘Aisha! My eyes sleep, but my heart does not’” (*Sahih al-Bukhari* 1:354, *Sahih Muslim* 1:254, *Sunan al-Nasai* 1:248, *Sunan Abi Dawud* 196).

In this narration, Umm al-mu'minin [Mother of the Believers] ‘Aisha mentions that the *witr* prayer performed by Allah’s Messenger consisted of three *rak'ats*.

2. Sa’d ibn Hisham relates that ‘Aisha informed him that the Messenger of Allah did not make salams in the second *rak'a* of *witr* (*Sunan al-Nasai* 1:248, *Muwatta Imam Muhammad* 151).
3. This narration has also been mentioned by Imam Hakim with a slight variation:

The Messenger of Allah ☪ would not make salams in the first two rak'ats of witr (al-Mustadrak 1:304).

Imam Hakim then states, “[This narration is] authentic according to the conditions of Imam Bukhari and Muslim.” Allama Dhahabi agreed with him.

4. The following is another variation of the above narration related by Imam Hakim:

The Messenger of Allah ☪ would perform three rak’ats of witr making salams only at the end [in the final rak’a]. This was the practice of the Leader of the Faithful ‘Umar ibn al-Khattab ☪ and it is from him that the people of Madina acquired this practice (al-Mustadrak 1:304).

5. Sa‘d ibn Hisham ☪ narrates:

The Messenger of Allah ☪, after completing the ‘Isha prayer, would enter his home and perform two rak’ats, followed by another two more lengthier than the first. Thereafter, he would perform the witr prayer without any interval in between [i.e. without salams in the second rak’a]. He would then perform two rak’ats sitting down with the bowing and prostration also sitting down (Musnad Ahmad 6:156 U).

6. ‘Abdullah ibn Qays narrates:

I asked ‘Aisha ☪, “How many rak’ats of witr did the Messenger of Allah ☪ perform?” She replied, “Four with three, six with three, or eight with three. He would not perform more than thirteen rak’ats for witr or less than seven” (Sunan Abi Dawud 1:200).

In this hadith, the whole tabajjad prayer has been described as witr, whereas in reality only three rak’ats were witr, and the remaining four, six, or eight rak’ats were tabajjad. This is the reason why Umm al-mu’minin ‘Aisha ☪ distinguished between the three rak’ats of witr and the various other rak’ats in the above narrations.

7. ‘Abd al-‘Aziz ibn Jurayj narrates:


Imam Tirmidhi has declared this hadith to be sound [hasan].

8. Imam Hakim has related a very similar narration from ‘Aisha ☪ through ‘Amra bint ‘Abd al-Rahman and has stated it as being in accordance with the strict conditions of both Imam Bukhari and Muslim. Allama Dhahabi has also verified this by stating that the hadith has been transmitted through a reliable chain of narrators (al-Mustadrak 1:305).


the Messenger of Allah ☪ rose at night, cleaned his teeth with a siwak [toothstick], and performed two rak’ats of prayer, then went back to sleep. He again rose, used the siwak and made wudu, and thereafter performed another two rak’ats of prayer, [on and on] until he had completed six rak’ats [in this manner]. He then performed three rak’ats witr followed by two rak’ats [nafl] (Sahih Muslim 1:261, Sunan al-Nasa’i 1:1249).

10. ‘Abdullah ibn ‘Abbas ☪ has also reported the following narration regarding the Messenger’s ☪ witr prayer:

During the night before dawn, the Messenger of Allah ☪ would perform eight rak’ats [hajjijud] and three rak’ats witr, followed by two rak’ats [nafl] (Sunan al-Nasa’i 1:1249).

11. ‘Abdullah ibn ‘Abbas ☪ narrates:

Numerous other Companions in their narrations have also mentioned the Messenger's recitation of these three suras [chapters] during witr in the above mentioned order:

(1) 'Abd al-Rahman ibn Abza (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 2:298).
(2) Ubay ibn Ka'b (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 2:300).
(3) 'Ali ibn Abi Talib (Sunan al-Tirmidhi 1:106).
(4) 'Abdullah ibn Abi Awfa (Majma' al-zawa'id 1:241 U).
(5) 'Abdullah ibn Mas'ud (Majma' al-zawa'id 1:241 U).
(6) Nu'man ibn Bashir (Majma' al-zawa'id 1:241 U).
(7) Abu Hurayra (Majma' al-zawa'id 1:241 U).
(8) 'Abdullah ibn 'Umar (Majma' al-zawa'id 1:241 U).
(9) 'Imran ibn Husayn (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 2:298).
(10) Abu Khaythama through his father Mu'awiya ibn Khadij (Majma' al-zawa'id 1:241 U).

The narrations of these Companions further support the opinion that witr consists of three rak'ats.

Thabit al-Bunani reports that Anas ibn Malik addressed him saying:

O Thabit! Take this from me, for you will not hear it from anyone more trustworthy than myself, since I heard it from the Messenger of Allah, who acquired it from Jibril, and Jibril acquired it from Allah. The Messenger of Allah performed the 'Isha prayer while I was in his company, followed by six rak'ats [nawai], during which he made salams at every second rak'a. Thereafter, he performed three rak'ats witr with salams at the very end (Kanz al-Imam 4:196).

The great historian and hadith master Ibn Asakir has narrated this hadith through a reliable chain.

From the above narrations, a number of points are derived: (1) it is established that witr is three rak'ats; and (2) that the three rak'ats are to be performed together and concluded with salams at the end of the third rak'a.

The Companions and Followers on This Issue

1. Miswar ibn Makhrama reports:

We finished burying Abu Bakr, when 'Umar remembered that he had not yet performed witr. He stood up and we formed rows behind him. He lead us in three rak'ats and made salams only at the end [in the third rak'a] (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 2:293 U, Musannaf 'Abd al-Razaq 3:20 U).

2. Ibrahim al-Nakh'ay reports that 'Umar ibn al-Khattab said,

I would not neglect the three rak'ats of witr, even if I were to receive red camels in exchange (Muwatta Imam Muhammad 150).

In those times red camels were considered valuable assets.

3. Hasan al-Basri was informed that

'Abdullah ibn 'Umar would make salams in the second rak'a of witr. Hasan al-Basri informed that 'Umar was a greater jurist than [his son], and his practice was to say the takbir and stand up from the second rak'a [for the third without making salams] (al-Mustadrak 1:304).

4. Makhul reports:

'Umar ibn al-Khattab would perform three rak'ats of witr without salams in between (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 2:295).

5. 'Abdullah ibn Mas'ud says,

The rak'ats of witr are three similar to the daytime witr prayer (i.e. Maghrib) [(Muwatta Imam Muhammad 150, Majma' al-zawa'id 2:242 U)].

6. Ibrahim al-Nakh'ay reports that 'Abdullah ibn Mas'ud said,

One rak'a does not suffice for witr (Muwatta Imam Muhammad 150).
7. It is reported from Anas that
   *witr* is three *rak'ats* (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 2:293).

8. Abu Mansur reports:
   I asked Ibn 'Abbas regarding the number of *rak'ats* in *witr*. He replied,
   "Three *rak'ats*" (Sharh Ma'ani l-'Ithab).

9. 'Ata' reports that 'Abdullah ibn 'Abbas said:
   *Witr* is similar to the Maghrib prayer (Muwatta Imam Muhammad 150).

10. Hasan al-Basri reports:
    Ubay ibn Ka'b would perform three *rak'ats* for *witr* and would make
    *salams* only at the end of the third *rak'a* (Musannaf 'Abd al-Razaq
    2:294).

11. Abu Ghalib reports that
    Abu Ummama would perform three *rak'ats* for *witr* (Musannaf Ibn Abi
    Shayba 2:294).

12. 'Alqama, the student of 'Abdullah ibn Mas'ud, reports that
    *witr* is three *rak'ats* (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 2:294).

13. It is reported that Ibrahim al-Nakh'ay would say:
    There is no *witr* consisting of less than three *rak'ats* (Musannaf Ibn Abi
    Shayba 2:294).

14. Abu 'l-Zanad reports:
    'Umar ibn Abd al-'Aziz designated the *rak'ats* of *witr* to be three based on
    the ruling of the jurists, with *salams* to be made only at the end (Sharh Ma'ani
    l-'Ithab).

15. It is reported that Hasan al-Basri said:
    The Muslims have reached a consensus concerning *witr* being three *rak'ats*
    with *salams* only at the end (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 2:294).

The reason for quoting the statements of so many Companions and Followers [tabi'in] is that their opinions and practices hold a high status in Islamic law. Whenever a conflict is found between the hadiths concerning a certain issue, the scholars turn to the actions and statements of the Companions to remedy that conflict. The Companions undoubtedly possessed great insight into the reality of these issues, due to them being blessed with the close company of the Messenger. The scholars therefore hold their opinion in high regard and normally adopt those hadiths which conform to their practice. Likewise the opinions of the Followers are also regarded since they succeeded the Companions and were the bearers of their knowledge.

The more prominent Companions like Sayyidina 'Umar, 'Ali, 'Abdullah ibn Mas'ud, 'Abdullah ibn 'Umar, Anas ibn Malik, 'Abdullah ibn 'Abbas, 'A'isha, Ubay ibn Ka'b, and Abu Umama all stated in clear terms that *witr* consists of three *rak'ats*. Those who came after them, like Ibrahim al-Nakh'ay, 'Alqama, Abu Ishaq, Qasim ibn Muhammad, and others, held the same opinion. Even the renowned fiqaha 'ab'a, "the seven great jurists" of the earlier period [see p. 143], concluded that *witr* was three *rak'ats*. This was such a widely accepted opinion that Hasan al-Basri reported consensus [ijma'] on it.

2. How Many Salams in the *Witr* Prayer?

The Hanafi opinion in this matter is that, like every other prayer, only one set of *salams* should be made in *witr*. According to this opinion, one must not make two sets of *salams* and cause the third *rak'a* to be performed separately.

The opinion of other scholars is that the *musalli* [person praying] should first perform two *rak'ats* and then, after terminating them with *salams*, perform the third *rak'a* separately with another set of *salams*.

There are a number of reasons which establish the superiority of the Hanafi position in this issue.

(1) None of the narrations mentioned above declare that two sets of *salams* should be made within the three *rak'a* prayer. On the contrary, many of them have stated that the three *rak'ats* are to be performed
continuously without any break in between. It is quite evident that if there had been an interval in between the second and third *rak'ats*, the narrators would have certainly mentioned it.

(2) The narrations of A'isha ṣ portray *witr* to be like any other set of three *rak'ats*, as they do not mention the Messenger ṣ making an extra set of *salams* in the second *rak'a*. It should be noted that A'isha ṣ is considered the most knowledgeable person regarding the Messenger's ṣ *witr* prayer. This is due to her close observance of the Messenger's ṣ *witr* prayer while at home, where he was habitually performing it. Hence, without further debate, her explanation that *witr* consists of three *rak'ats* should be accepted.

(3) Some narrations, which have been reported from Abdullah ibn Umar ṣ, state that *witr* was performed as a single *rak'a*. Many scholars claim that Ibn Umar ṣ never actually saw the Messenger ṣ performing the *witr* prayer, and that his narrations cannot be preferred over those of A'isha and Ibn Abbas ṣ, both of whom were known to have seen Allah's Messenger ṣ performing the prayer.

(4) One narration states:

> The Messenger of Allah ṣ prohibited the “incomplete prayer” [*butayn*; lit. an animal which has had its tail cut off]—where a person performs a single *rak'a* as *witr*.

Although this narration is said to contain some weaknesses, its prohibition of performing *witr* as one *rak'a* holds, due to it being authentically transmitted through a number of reliable chains [*asnad*]. In his *Lisan al-Mizzan*, Hafiz Ibn Hajar has related this narration through a strong chain under the biography of Uthman ibn Muhammad, one of its narrators. With the exception of ‘Uqayli—known for his extreme strictness in the criticism of narrators (even though his criticism here is only of a mild nature)—most scholars of hadith have judged Uthman ibn Muhammad to be reliable. Hakim al-Naysaburi has related a narration from him in his *Mustadrak* and called it authentic, which Allama Dhahabi has verified. Hence, the status of the hadith can be no lower than *hasan* [sound], and the prohibition mentioned in it of performing one *rak'a* separately will stand as a strong command [see Fath al-Muhim 2:309].

(5) Many of the elect Companions, like Umar ibn al-Khattab, ‘Ali ibn Abi Talib, Ibn Mas’ud, Ibn Abbas, Hudhayfah ibn al-Yaman, Anas ibn Malik, Ubay ibn Ka’b ṣ all performed *witr* with only one set of *salams* at the end of the *salat*. Some of their narrations have been mentioned above and others can be found in the numerous collections of hadiths; the chapters (on *witr*) of which are especially replete with the narrations of A’isha ṣ on *witr*. Therefore, the *sunna* method of performing *witr* would be to perform them as a continuous set of three *rak'ats* as practised by these great Companions.

(6) In some hadiths, the Maghrib prayer, which contains only one set of *salams* at the end, has been called “the *witr* prayer of the day.” Therefore, the “*witr* prayer of the night” should also be offered like the Maghrib *salat*—with only one set of *salams* in the last *rak'a*.

There is a report which mentions that the Messenger of Allah ṣ prohibited that the *witr* be performed like the Maghrib prayer. What this actually means is that one should not perform the *witr* alone, like Maghrib, without performing any dual set of *rak'ats* [*shaf'a*] before it. The report does not mean that one must make *salams* in between and separate the last *rak'a* from the first two.

(7) The “seven great jurists” [*fuqaha’ sab’a*] all agreed that the *witr* was to be performed as three *rak'ats* with *salams* only at the end. These seven jurists would be consulted by the people on various issues, and whatever the majority of them agreed on would be accepted as the legal ruling [*fatwa*]. In his book, Imam Tahawi has related their unanimous opinion that *witr* should be performed as three *rak'ats* with *salams* made only in the last *rak'a*. The seven jurists were: Sa’d ibn al-Musayyib, ‘Urwa ibn al-Zubayr, Qasim ibn Muhammad, Abu Bakr ibn ‘Abd al-Rahman, Kharija ibn Zayd, ‘Ubaydullah ibn
'Abdillah, and Sulayman ibn Yasar (may Allah be pleased with them all) [(Au'jaZ al-Masalik 1:434)].

(8) Hasan al-Basri reported a consensus [ijma'] on the opinion that witr was three continuous rak'ats without any intervals in between, which means that it was a widely accepted view.

These points make it easy to conclude that the witr is indeed three rak'ats with a single set of salams to be performed in the third, and final, rak'a. This was the widely held opinion among the Companions and Followers (may Allah be pleased with them).

**Some Confusing Narrations**

1. Sa'd ibn Hisham asked 'A'isha to describe for him the witr prayer of the Messenger . She replied:

   We would prepare his siwak [toothstick] and water for his ablution [wudu']. Allah would have him wake up during the night whenever He willed, and the Messenger would clean his teeth with the siwak and complete his ablution. He would then perform nine rak'ats and would sit on the eighth rak'a only, in which he would remember Allah, praise Him, and invoke [du'a'] Him. Thereafter, he would stand up without making salams and perform the ninth rak'a, then he would sit down, and [again] he would remember Allah, praise Him, and invoke Him. He would then make the salams [loud enough] for us to hear. After salams, he would perform another two rak'ats sitting down. So, my son, these were eleven rak'ats. When the Messenger became of age and heavier, he would perform [only] seven rak'ats, and his practice in the [final] two rak'ats would be the same as his earlier practice [of performing them seated]. So these were [in total] seven rak'ats (Sahih Muslim 1:236).

The apparent wording of this narration suggests that the Messenger's witr prayer was a total of nine rak'ats, in which he would sit only at the end of the eighth rak'a and complete the prayer with salams in the ninth. The hadith then states that this was his earlier practice, for later on he reduced the number of rak'ats to seven, sitting briefly in the sixth and ending with salams in the seventh.

In Sunan al-Nasa'i, Muwatta Imam Malik, and a number of other hadith collections, the same narration has been transmitted through the same chain with the following addition, "The Messenger of Allah would not make salams in the second rak'a of witr." In the version of al-Musnad, it states, "The Messenger of Allah would perform three rak'ats witr with salams only at the end." In Musnad Ahmad, it states:

   After the Messenger of Allah had performed the 'Isha prayer, he would enter his home and perform two rak'ats, followed by another two lengthier than the first. He would then perform witr without any interval in between, after which he would perform a final two rak'ats seated.

The following points come to light after studying the various transmissions of this narration:

(a) At most, the Messenger of Allah would perform a total of eleven rak'ats at night. Included in this were the witr and the two rak'ats that succeeded it.

(b) Three rak'ats out of the eleven were witr.

(c) He would sit in the second rak'a of witr without making any salams.

(d) After witr, he would perform two rak'ats seated.

(e) He would sit at the end of every second rak'a.

From these points we learn that the various narrations concerning witr are indeed describing the same procedure of performing witr. The reason why they appear to be conflicting is due to the different words used in most of them.

The version in Sahih Muslim only states the total number of rak'ats performed, without offering much detail as to how they were performed in connection with the tahajjud prayer. The reason for this is that 'A'isha was specifically asked about the witr prayer and not about tahajjud. Hence, she did not feel it was necessary to provide any details about the rak'ats of tahajjud performed before the witr. So,
providing details on the \textit{witr}, she said, “The Messenger of Allah \(\text{SAW}\) would sit without making salams on the eighth \textit{rak'a}.” This eighth \textit{rak'a} was in reality the second \textit{rak'a} of \textit{witr}, which was being performed after the six \textit{rak'ats} of \textit{tahajjud}; then, on the ninth \textit{rak'a} (the third \textit{rak'a} of \textit{witr}), he would make salams and thus complete his \textit{witr} prayer.

It was common knowledge at that time that the Messenger \(\text{SAW}\) always performed his \textit{tahajjud} prayer in sets of two; so 'Aisha \(\text{SAW}\) did not provide any detail about them and thus mentioned the total number of \textit{rak'ats} together. Lastly, she ended by saying that the Messenger \(\text{SAW}\) would perform yet another two \textit{rak'ats} seated after performing the ninth \textit{rak'a}, bringing the total number of \textit{rak'ats} to eleven.

This is most likely the soundest interpretation for this hadith, as it encompasses all the variations of Sa'd ibn Hisham's narration, and at the same time reconciles the apparent conflicts between them. In summary, the Messenger \(\text{SAW}\) would perform the \textit{tahajjud} prayer in sets of two, as stated in the above-mentioned narration in \textit{Musnad Ahmad} (and probably all other narrations on \textit{tahajjud}); and thereafter perform the three continuous \textit{rak'ats} of \textit{witr}, with salams made only at the end. After the final salams, he would then perform two more \textit{rak'ats} sitting down.

2. 'Aisha \(\text{SAW}\) narrates:

The Messenger's \(\text{SAW}\) prayer at night would be thirteen \textit{rak'ats}, five of which would be \textit{witr}; and he would sit only at the end.

The apparent wording of this hadith describes the \textit{witr} prayer of the Messenger \(\text{SAW}\) as being a continuous set of five \textit{rak'ats}. However, just as in the previous narration, the apparent meaning in this narration is not to be taken as the implied meaning. The reason for this is that 'Aisha \(\text{SAW}\) only specified the total number of \textit{rak'ats} performed by the Messenger of Allah \(\text{SAW}\) at night and included in it the two \textit{rak'ats} of \textit{nafl} performed sitting down after the three \textit{rak'ats} of \textit{witr}. This is what she refers to when she says, “Five of which would be \textit{witr}” (i.e. including the two \textit{rak'ats} of \textit{nafl}).
The Messenger of Allah ﷺ performed eight rak'ats and seven rak'ats in Madina, i.e. Zuhur and 'Asr [together] and Maghrib and 'Isha [together] (Sahih Muslim 1:246).

No scholar has taken this statement to imply that each of the four rak'ats of Zuhur and 'Asr, and the three of Maghrib and four of 'Isha were combined together in such a way that there was no interval between them.

The reason why scholars have disregarded such an interpretation is because it suggests a new method of prayer that is inconsistent with the normal method of prayer used regularly by the Messenger ﷺ and his Companions ﷺ. In the same way, those narrations which apparently suggest a method for witr contrary to the normal practice of prayer being a minimum of two rak'ats, will have to be interpreted accordingly and not taken literally.

3. Is One Rak'a Sufficient for Witr?

‘Abdullah ibn ‘Umar ﷺ narrates:

Someone asked the Messenger ﷺ about prayer at night. The Messenger ﷺ said, “The prayer at night should be performed in sets of two. Then, when one anticipates the break of dawn, he should perform one more rak'a which will convert what he has performed into witr for him” (Sahih al-Bukhari 1:135, Sahih Muslim 1:257).

In another version of this narration it states, “Witr is a single rak'a [performed] towards the end of the night.” The version in Sunan Ibn Majah states, “The prayer of the night is [performed] in sets of two, and the witr is a rak'a [performed] before dawn.”

Some scholars have deduced from these narrations that the witr is a single rak'a to be performed on its own separately. This deduction however does not bring out the real meaning of this hadith as all the characteristics of prayer have not been taken into consideration. The following points should be considered:

(a) May Allah ﷺ bless the great Shafi'i scholar Hafiz Ibn Hajar al-'Asqalani, who states in his Fath al-Bari:

It could be contended that this [hadith] is not absolutely clear with regards to the intervals [between the second and third rak'ats of witr]. It is possible that the Messenger ﷺ intended by his statement, “he should perform one more rak'a,” that this rak'a should be performed together [mudafatan] with the two rak'ats before it (Fath al-Bari 2:385 U).

Hence, the real meaning of this hadith is that a person should perform the tahajjud prayer in sets of two throughout the night, and upon reaching the end of his vigil [qiyaam al-layl], he should add an extra rak'a to the final set of two and make it three rak'ats. This way, the rak'ats of his tahajjud and witr prayer will add up to an odd number and thereby be in accordance with the Messenger's ﷺ statement.

Then, when one anticipates the break of dawn, he should perform one more rak'a, which will convert what he has performed into witr for him (Sahih al-Bukhari 1:135, Sahih Muslim 1:257).

(b) The Messenger ﷺ said regarding the sacred pilgrimage [hajj]:

The Pilgrimage is 'Arafah (Sunan al-Tirmidhi, Ibn Majah, al-Daraqutni).

This narration is also not to be taken literally, as it would mean that a person's pilgrimage is completed by him merely proceeding to the plain of 'Arafah, standing there for some time, and then returning home without even entering into pilgrim sanctity [ihram]. This is obviously not a valid interpretation since it has neglected many integral aspects of the worship. In actuality, the hadith is only expressing the importance of standing [wuqaf] in 'Arafah, as is one of the integrals of the pilgrimage; and not that it is the only integral act to be performed for hajj.

Similarly, by stating that the witr is one rak'a performed before the end of the night, the Messenger ﷺ is only defining the distinctive factor between witr and two rak'ats of tahajjud; that adding an extra rak'a to the last two rak'ats of tahajjud would render all three rak'ats into witr, thus allowing the person to fulfill his requirement of witr.
The Rak'ats of Witr

(c) The personal practice of Ibn 'Umar Ḥ, although appearing otherwise from the above hadith, was to perform three rak'ats of witr together; as is indicated in the following narration of Imam Malik:

Ibn 'Umar Ḥ would state that the Maghrib prayer is the witr of the day (Muwatta Imam Malik 77).

If the Maghrib prayer (which everyone agrees is three continuous rak'ats) has been stated as being the witr of the day, then it follows that the witr prayer itself should be performed as three continuous rak'ats as well.

In light of the above, it is very difficult to establish that witr could be performed as just one rak'a. Hafiz Ibn Hajar relates in his Fath al-Bari that Ibn al-Salah said:

We cannot infer from the narrations of witr, despite their being so many, that the Messenger ﷺ only performed a single rak'a for witr (Fath al-Bari 2:15).

Hence, any narration which states that the witr prayer was anything but three rak'ats cannot be taken literally. Instead, it has to be analyzed and suitably interpreted so as to draw out its true meaning and harmonize it with the other narrations that mention the witr as being three rak'ats.

A Final Question

After reading the hadiths of this chapter, one might ask why these narrations differ from one another in describing the witr prayer? The answer to this is very simple. There are two types of narrators. Firstly, there are those who refer to the whole combination of night prayer [tahajjud] and witr as being witr, and do not mention any distinction between the two. They state only the total number of rak'ats the Messenger ﷺ performed at night, since it was common knowledge anyway that the final three rak'ats of the tahajjud prayer would be set aside for witr. Hence, they include the whole night-vigil [tahajjud] prayer when mentioning the witr prayer. Examples of this can be found above in the section titled “Some Confusing Narrations.”

As opposed to this, the second type of narrators do not refer to all of the rak'ats as being witr, but rather describe the tahajjud and witr prayers separately in terms of the number of rak'ats performed for each. Hence, they do not leave any room for speculation. The majority of the second type of narrations state very clearly that the witr consists of three rak'ats. Examples of this can be found above in the section titled “The Hadiths on This Issue.” Imam Tirmidhi, quoting the words of Ishaq ibn Ibrahim Rahway [or Rahuya], concludes:

The narrations that state that the Messenger ﷺ performed thirteen rak'ats witr actually mean (as Ishaq says) that he performed thirteen rak'ats including the three rak'ats of witr; and [it follows from this] that the whole night prayer was referred to as witr (Sunan al-Tirmidhi 1:105).

Imam Abu Muhammad al-Manbaji, a Hanafi jurist and hadith scholar, writes:

One way of reconciling between the [conflicting] narrations is to say that [initially] the Messenger ﷺ used to perform one rak'a as witr and even instructed others in this; but his final position was to perform [the witr as] three rak'ats (al-Lubab fi 'Ijam'i bayna al-sunnati wa 'l-kitab 1:173).

Conclusion

In conclusion, the witr should be performed as a three rak'a prayer, since that is how, according to the majority of narrations, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ performed his witr prayer. These three rak'ats should be performed together without separating the third rak'a from the first two. Performing one rak'a witr has been classified as being an incomplete prayer by the Messenger ﷺ. Evidence of this is the fact that there is no other example of a prayer consisting of just one rak'a in Islamic jurisprudence. Hence, the witr prayer should be performed continuously just like the Maghrib prayer and not on its own as a single rak'a.
Furthermore, it has been made clear that the practice of the Messenger ﷺ was to perform *wu‘ud* at night after the *tahajjud* prayer. He would perform the *tahajjud* prayer in sets of two *rak‘as* until the time of Fajr drew close, at which time he would add an extra *rak‘a* to the final set, thus converting both the last two *rak‘as* set and the additional *rak‘a* into *wu‘ud*. Surely, this explanation is what the Messenger ﷺ intended when he said,

Then, when one anticipates the break of dawn, he should perform one more *rak‘a*, which will convert what he has performed into *wu‘ud* for him (*Sahih al-Bukhari* 1:135, *Sahih Muslim* 2:257).

And Allah ﷻ knows best.

9

Prayer After ‘Asr

Upon studying the books of hadith, a person will eventually come across some narrations in which the Messenger of Allah ﷺ prohibits a person from performing *salat* after the ‘Asr prayer. In some narrations, however, the Messenger ﷺ himself is stated to have performed two *rak‘as* at that very time. This indicates a conflict between the two types of narrations.

In this chapter, we will discuss and attempt to resolve this apparent contradiction in order to answer the pertinent question: “What is the meaning of the Messenger ﷺ prohibiting any form of prayer after ‘Asr if he himself performed them on occasion?” This chapter will also discuss whether or not it would be permissible for any one other than the Messenger ﷺ to perform *salat* at that time. The following will work to clarify the religious [*shari‘i*] ruling regarding these *rak‘as* after ‘Asr, and also bring to light whether the above prohibition is indeed general or rather bound by particular circumstances.

The Various Opinions

Imam Abu Hanifa is of the opinion that it is not permissible for a *muasallī* to perform the *tabiyyat al-masjid* [two *rak‘as* upon entering the *masjid*] or any other supererogatory [*nafl*] prayer after he has performed the ‘Asr prayer. However, according to the Imam, making up missed [*qada‘*] prayers is permissible. Another group’s view is that
it is impermissible to perform supererogatory prayer [nawafil] after 'Asr, but permissible to make up missed prayers or other nonobligatory prayers which are performed for a particular reason, such as the funeral prayer, \textit{tahiyat al-masjid}, or \textit{tahiyat al-wudu'} [two \textit{rak'ats} after ablution].

The above difference of opinion informs us that the time after the 'Asr prayer is one in which each group agrees that some form of prayer or another is undesirable. The reason for this is that there are many hadiths which prohibit prayer after 'Asr; and it is due to these prohibitive hadiths that the Hanafis have disallowed all forms of nonobligatory salat to be performed in this time. However, there are other hadiths that speak of the Messenger \( 	extcircled{S} \) performing two \textit{rak'ats} after 'Asr. These hadiths seem to be in conflict with those that prohibit it; therefore, we will first analyze these hadiths to gain a deeper understanding of this apparent conflict.

\textbf{Analyzing the Seemingly Contradictory Hadiths}

The conflicting narrations are of two kinds—those that portray the Messenger \( 	extcircled{S} \) performing two \textit{rak'ats} after 'Asr only once (implying that he never did so again); and those which indicate that the Messenger \( 	extcircled{S} \) performed these two \textit{rak'ats} on a regular basis. Both types of narrations are addressed in this section.

1. 'Aisha \( 	extcircled{S} \) narrates:

   The Messenger of Allah \( 	extcircled{S} \) [once] missed the two \textit{rak'ats} before the 'Asr prayer; so after finishing 'Asr, he made them up, then never performed them again [at that time] \textit{(Mujām al-Tabarānī, Majma' al-zawa'id 2:223).}

2. A similar narration of Umm Salama \( 	extcircled{S} \) has been transmitted by Imam Ahmad in his \textit{Musnad} \textit{(Ma'ārif al-sunan 2:135, Musnad Ahmad 229:2 U).}

3. Ibn 'Abbas \( 	extcircled{S} \) relates:

   The Messenger of Allah \( 	extcircled{S} \) performed two \textit{rak'ats} after 'Asr, as some items [of charity] had arrived [to be distributed] and had occupied him from performing the two \textit{rak'ats} [sunna] after Zuhr. So he made them up after 'Asr, then he did not do so again \textit{(Sunan al-Tirmidhi 1:48).}

From the above three narrations, we learn that the two \textit{rak'ats} after the 'Asr prayer were performed only once by Allah's Messenger \( 	extcircled{S} \). All three narrations state clearly that the Messenger \( 	extcircled{S} \) was making up the two \textit{rak'ats} of sunna prayer which he had missed after Zuhr. These hadiths also indicate that the prayer after 'Asr was in no way a special prayer that the Messenger of Allah \( 	extcircled{S} \) regularly performed at that time. This, however, is contradicted by the following hadiths, which mention that the Messenger \( 	extcircled{S} \) performed two \textit{rak'ats} after 'Asr quite regularly.

4. 'Aisha \( 	extcircled{S} \) narrates:

   The Messenger \( 	extcircled{S} \) would never visit me during the day after the 'Asr prayer, except that he would perform two \textit{rak'ats} \textit{(Sahih al-Bukhari 1:38).}

5. It is related from Abu Salama that

   he asked 'Aisha \( 	extcircled{S} \) regarding the two \textit{rak'ats} the Messenger \( 	extcircled{S} \) would perform after 'Asr. She told him that he would perform them before [Asr], until he happened to once miss them or forgot to perform them due to being occupied with something; so he performed them after 'Asr. He then continued to perform them, [because] whenever he would perform any [new] prayer [once], he would continue to perform it regularly thereafter \textit{(Sahih Muslim 1:277).}

6. 'Aisha \( 	extcircled{S} \) narrates that

   the Messenger \( 	extcircled{S} \) never neglected the two \textit{rak'ats} after 'Asr while he was in her company \textit{(Sahih Muslim 1:277).}

   These hadiths demonstrate that the Messenger of Allah \( 	extcircled{S} \) performed the two \textit{rak'ats} on a regular basis. They state that whenever he would perform any new prayer [once], he would take it upon himself to continue them regularly. In this case, it was the two \textit{rak'ats} of Zuhr he was making up and not a new prayer; but since he was
performing them out of their usual time, he thereafter continued to perform them regularly after ‘Asr. In either case, these hadiths seem to be in conflict with the former set of hadiths, which state that he performed the two rak‘a prayer after ‘Asr only once. The following has been mentioned concerning this apparent conflict.

Hafiz ibn Hajar reports that the second set of three hadiths (4,5, and 6) are of a higher degree of authenticity than the first three. This means that, according to Ibn Hajar, the hadiths which state that the Messenger ﷺ performed the two rak‘as regularly have a higher degree of authenticity than those which mention that he performed them only once.

To expound on this point, it is quite true that the narration of Ibn ‘Abbas (hadith 3) has only been designated as sound [hasan] by Imam Tirmidhi, whereas all the hadiths mentioned after it are either from Sahih al-Bukhari or Muslim and are rigorously authenticated [sahih]. Thus, Ibn ‘Abbas’s narration cannot stand in comparison. Secondly, hadith 1, which is transmitted from ‘Aisha ﷺ, is said to have in its transmission the narrator Qattat, who has been called “a flagrant liar” [kadh̲h̲ab]. Hence, it is too weak to stand up against the other rigorously authenticated [sahih] narrations of ‘Aisha ﷺ.

The hadith of Umm Salama (no. 2), however, is not defective and, as such, cannot be overlooked. The narration states that the Messenger ﷺ performed two rak‘as after ‘Asr only once, and it negates him performing them at any other time. This means that we have a single rigorously authenticated [sahih] hadith conflicting with three others of the same authenticity. We have ‘Aisha’s ﷺ narrations, transmitted by Imam Bukhari and Muslim, which are affirmative [muhbbit] in establishing that these two rak‘as were regularly performed by the Messenger ﷺ; and we also have the rigorously authenticated hadith of Umm Salama ﷺ that states to the contrary. Hence, we are still left with two conflicting texts, both of which are authentic: one a negative [manfi] text (i.e. in support of the prohibition) and the other an affirmative [muhbbit] one (i.e. not in support of the prohibition).

Hafiz Ibn Hajar al-Asqalani attempts to correlate the two types of narrations by putting into effect a rule from the principles of hadith [usul al-hadith], which states that an affirmative [muhbbit] text shall take precedence over a negative [manfi] one (i.e. an affirmative narration holds more strength than a negative one). He concludes that since ‘Aisha’s ﷺ narrations are the affirmative ones, they will take precedence over Umm Salama’s ﷺ negative narration. He further states that ‘Aisha’s affirming that the Messenger ﷺ regularly performed two rak‘as after ‘Asr was according to her personal knowledge of his actions, and Umm Salama’s ﷺ negation of it was according to her own observation of the Messenger’s ﷺ salat.

Hafiz Ibn Hajar’s explanation could have been conclusive, as it appears to have resolved the conflict between the two types of narrations; however, the great jurist and hadith scholar, Allama Taqi ‘Uthmani, states in his Darse Tirmidhi (1:427) that a hadith in Sahih Muslim contradicts the basis of Hafiz Ibn Hajar’s explanation—that both ‘Aisha ﷺ and Umm Salama ﷺ were narrating from their own personal observations. The hadith in Sahih Muslim reveals that ‘Aisha’s knowledge regarding the Messenger’s performance of this prayer was in actuality acquired from Umm Salama ﷺ.

7. The following hadith explains this in further detail:

Kurayb narrates that he was sent by ‘Abdullah ibn ‘Abbas, ‘Abd al-Rahman ibn Azhar, and Miswar ibn Makhrama ﷺ to ‘Aisha ﷺ, the wife of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. They instructed him to convey their salams [greeting of peace] to her and enquire from her about the performance of two rak‘as after ‘Asr. They told him to say that they had been informed of her performing the prayer, whereas it had reached them that the Messenger ﷺ had prohibited it. Ibn ‘Abbas ﷺ said, “’Umar ﷺ and myself would deter people from performing them.”

Kurayb says, “I visited her and conveyed their message. She told me to ask Umm Salama. I came out and informed them of what she had told me; so they sent me to Umm Salama with the same questions. Umm Salama ﷺ said, ‘I heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ prohibit them, and then I saw him perform them [himself]. The [first] time he performed
them, he had completed ‘Asr then entered the house to find some Ansari women from the Banu Haram tribe with me. So, as he began to perform the prayer, I sent a young girl and instructed her to stand by his side and say, ‘O Messenger of Allah, Umm Salama says that she has heard you prohibit the performance of these two rak’ats, and now she sees you performing them.’ She also told her that if he gestures with his hand then move back. The girl went to him and he gestured with his hand so she moved back. When he completed the prayer he said, ‘O daughter of Ibn Umayya [Umm Salama], you asked me regarding the two rak’ats after ‘Asr. A group of people from the ‘Abd al-Qays tribe had come to me... and occupied me from performing the two rak’ats after Zuhr, so these were the [two rak’ats]’” (Sahih Muslim 2:277).

This hadith without doubt implies that Umm Salama was the source of ‘Aisha’s knowledge regarding the Messenger performing the two rak’ats after ‘Asr. This is because the Messenger performed them while he was in Umm Salama’s company, and ‘Aisha was aware of that. The following narration clarifies this even further:

8. It is narrated from ‘Abd al-Rahman Ibn Abi Sufyan that

Mu‘awiya sent a person to ‘Aisha, asking her about the two rak’ats after ‘Asr. She replied that the Messenger had not performed them in her company, but Umm Salama had told her that he had performed them while with her. Therefore, Mu‘awiya sent someone to enquire from Umm Salama. She said, ‘He [once] performed them by me, and as I had never seen him perform them before, I enquired from him, ‘O Messenger of Allah, what were the two rak’ats I saw you perform after ‘Asr? You have never performed them before.’ He replied, ‘They are the two rak’ats I [usually] perform after Zuhr, but some camels, collected as charity [sadaqa], had been brought to me for distribution, so I forgot to perform them until I had completed ‘Asr [i.e. after which time I completed them]. When I did remember, I did not think it was appropriate to make them up in the masjid with people looking, so I performed them while with you’” (Sharh Ma‘ani ‘Ithar 1:302).

This hadith, in conjunction with the previous one, clearly establishes that the Messenger of Allah did not initially perform the prayer in ‘Aisha’s company, but in the company of Umm Salama.
AN EXCLUSIVE PRACTICE OF ALLAH’S MESSENGER ﷺ

The main reason the Messenger ﷺ performed the two rak'ats after 'Asr, as the hadiths state, was to make up for the two missed sunna rak'ats of Zuhr (see hadith 7). The reason for this is that it was an exclusive practice of the Messenger ﷺ to make up any missed sunna prayers. This, however, is not the case for the rest of the Umma.

Hence, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ performed the two missed rak'ats of Zuhr sunna after 'Asr, and thereafter continued to perform two extra rak'ats every day after 'Asr; which was due to his exclusive habit to continue any new prayer even if he had performed it just once. The following narrations explicitly provide the same explanation.

9. 'A'isha ﷺ narrates the incident in which the Messenger ﷺ performed the two rak'ats after 'Asr, states:

Whenever he would perform a [new] prayer once, he would continue it [thereafter on a regular basis] (Sahih Muslim 1:277).

This hadith illustrates the exclusive habit of the Messenger ﷺ. The following hadiths will make the matter even more clear.

10. 'A'isha ﷺ narrates:

The Messenger ﷺ would perform prayer after 'Asr but would prohibit [others from] it; and he would fast continuously [yuwasila, i.e. without eating in between for long periods] but would prohibit [others from] it (Sunan Abi Dawud 1:82).

This hadith clearly indicates that just as the Messenger ﷺ would observe continuous fasts himself and prohibit the Companions from doing so, he would also prohibit others from performing the two rak'ats after 'Asr but would observe them himself. This narration has been related by Imam Abi Dawud who does not make any comments after mentioning it; which means that the narration is a strong one. It is well-known among hadith scholars that whenever Imam Abi Dawud is silent after a hadith (i.e. does not comment on its grade), it means that the hadith is strong.

11. Umm Salama ﷺ, after observing the Messenger of Allah ﷺ performing the two rak'ats, enquired from him:

O Messenger of Allah, can we make them up [as well] if they are missed? He said no (Shahih Muslim 1:306).

'Allama Haythami states that this hadith has been related by Imam Ahmad in his Musnad and Ibn Hibban in his Sahih. He further states that the narrators in Imam Ahmad’s chain are mentioned within the chains of Sahih al-Bukhari (Majma’ az-Zawaid 2:223).

From the above hadith, we learn that Umm Salama ﷺ was prohibited from making up the sunna prayers after 'Asr if she happened to miss them. This indicates that making them up was an exclusive practice of Allah’s Messenger ﷺ. It is related by 'Allama 'Ayni that al-Khattabi said: “This prayer [the two rak'ats after 'Asr] is also from among the unique practices [khasasit] of the Messenger ﷺ.” Ibn al-'Uqayli has stated the same.

All of the above reports lead to the same conclusion that the performance of the two rak'ats after 'Asr was indeed an exclusive practice of the Messenger ﷺ and, as such, was not legislated as being sunna. This is confirmed by the fact that many narrations actually prohibit any form of supererogatory prayer at that time.

THE HADITHS PROHIBITING PRAYER AFTER 'ASR

1. Abu Sa'id al-Khudri ﷺ narrates that the Messenger ﷺ said,

There is no [supererogatory] prayer following Fajr until the sun rises, nor after 'Asr until the sun sets (Sahih al-Bukhari 1:82-83).

2. 'Amr ibn 'Abasa narrates that the Messenger ﷺ said,

Perform the Fajr prayer; thereafter, abstain from any prayer while the sun is rising until it has fully risen. And perform the 'Asr prayer; thereafter abstain from any prayer until the sun sets (Sahih Muslim U).

3. Ibn 'Abbas ﷺ narrates that the Messenger ﷺ prohibited prayer after 'Asr (Sunan al-Nasa'i 96).
4. It is narrated about 'Ali ibn Abi Talib that he performed two *nak'ats* after 'Asr on the way to Makka. 'Umar called for him and expressed his anger saying, "By Allah, you are aware that the Messenger has prohibited us from performing them." (*Sharh Ma'ani l-athar* 1:303)

5. 'Ali narrates that the Messenger would perform two *nak'ats* after every prayer except after Fajr and 'Asr (*Sharh Ma'ani l-athar* 1:303).

6. 'Aisha narrates that the Messenger would never perform any prayer without following it up with two *nak'ats*, except Fajr and 'Asr, in which case he would perform two *nak'ats* before them (*Sharh Ma'ani l-athar* 1:303 U).

7. Mu'awiyah ibn Abi Sufyan delivered a sermon saying:

O people! You perform such a prayer which we have never seen the Messenger perform, despite having remained in his company. He has prohibited the two *nak'ats* after 'Asr (*Sharh Ma'ani l-athar* 1:304).

8. Sa'ib ibn Yazid narrates that he saw 'Umar beating Munkadir for performing prayer after 'Asr (*Sharh Ma'ani l-athar* 1:304).

9. 'Abdullah narrates:


10. Jabala ibn Suhaym narrates:

I heard Ibn 'Umar relate that he would observe [his father] 'Umar beat a person if he found him performing prayer after 'Asr, until the person would terminate his prayer (*Sharh Ma'ani l-athar* 1:304).

11. Tawus narrates that he asked 'Abdullah ibn Abbas regarding the two *nak'ats* after 'Asr. He forbade him and recited: "It is not fitting for a believer, male or female, when a matter has been decided upon by Allah and His Messenger, to have any option about their decision" (*al-Qur'an* 33:36). ([*Sharh Ma'ani l-athar* 1:304])

CONCLUSION

The outcome of this discussion can be summed up as follows. There is some conflict in the narrations which mention the Messenger performing prayer after 'Asr. Some rigorously authenticated hadiths indicate that he did so only once, and other rigorously authenticated hadiths reveal that he performed them quite regularly. To remove the conflict between the narrations and explain the reality of the situation, the Hanafis have established that this was a unique practice of the Messenger.

The Messenger had only performed them initially to make up for the two *sunna* *nak'ats* of Zuhr, which he had missed due to being with some guests. He thereafter began to regularly perform two *nak'ats* after 'Asr, as it was his unique habit to continue any form of prayer he would initiate. Numerous hadiths have been presented to substantiate this explanation.

Moreover, also highlighted above are a large number of narrations that explicitly prohibit the performance of prayer after 'Asr. In light of this weighty evidence, Hanafis scholars have concluded that the strongest and most correct view regarding supererogatory prayers after 'Asr, is that it is prohibited. As for those hadiths which are brought forth to prove the general permissibility of prayer after 'Asr, they cannot be accepted here as proof of permissibility since they only illustrate an action exclusive to Allah's Messenger.
Prayer During the Friday Sermon

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ has instructed that whenever a person enters the masjid, he should perform two rak‘as of prayer before sitting down. This prayer is called tabiyyat al-masjid [greeting of the masjid], and it is a sunna prayer.

However, these two rak‘as are not to be performed at times in which prayers are undesirable [makruh]. Islamic law has designated the following times as undesirable: (1) after the Fajr prayer until sunrise; (2) after the ‘Asr prayer until sunset; (3) from the beginning of sunrise until the sun is a spear’s length above the horizon [i.e. when a distance equal to the sun’s diameter appears between the sun and the horizon]; (4) from the time the sun is at its highest point in the sky until it moves on [istituwa‘]; and (5) from when the sun turns yellow before sunset until after it has set.

Hence, it is recommended to perform the tabiyyat al-masjid upon entering the masjid at any time other than these disliked times. There is however one other exception to this general rule. Since the Messenger of Allah ﷺ forbade any form of prayer or conversation during the Friday sermon [khutba], it is not allowed that a person perform the tabiyyat al-masjid upon entering the masjid while the sermon is in progress. This is the opinion of the Hanafis and many others.

Some scholars state that a person entering the masjid at such a time should still perform a set of two rak‘as prior to sitting down
and listening to the imam's sermon. They go as far as designating it a desirable act even at that time.

The following is a discussion regarding this very issue. It seeks to determine the exact procedure a person should follow when he enters the masjid during the Friday sermon. The evidence used by the Hanafi school to establish the impermissibility of performing salat while the sermon is in progress will be presented first; after which we will analyze the few seemingly contradictory narrations that are used to prove the permissibility of prayer in this time.

**The Qur'an on This Issue**

Allah ﷻ says,

“So when the Qur’an is recited, listen to it and remain silent, that you may receive mercy” (al-Qur’an 7:204).

As we discussed earlier in chapter 3, “Reciting Behind the Imam,” this verse was revealed concerning salat (and, according to some opinions, concerning the sermon too). Now, since the sermon has been likened to prayer and since the verses of the Qur’an are recited in it, the command of this verse shall apply to the sermon as well; which means that a person would have to observe silence during the sermon and listen attentively to what is being said. This also means that the person should not occupy himself in prayer during the sermon.

It is related from Umar ﷺ that the two sermons on Friday are equal to two rak’ats of prayer. This is probably why the rak’ats of Friday prayer are only two, whereas the rak’ats of Zuhr are four. He states:

The sermon is equivalent to two rak’ats; therefore, whoever misses the sermon should perform four rak’ats [of Zuhr] instead (Munawwar Ibn Abi Shayba 2:128, Musannaf Abd al-Razzaq).

It should be remembered that this was his personal view, and the ruling of the majority of scholars is that a person should still join the two rak’ats Friday congregation with the imam even if he happened to miss the sermon.

**Prayer During the Sermon**

Since the sermon is similar to the prayer, it could be concluded from this that one should also remain silent and listen carefully while the sermon is in progress, just as one would while in prayer. The wisdom behind disallowing all forms of prayer, remembrance [dhikr], supplication [du’a’], and even enjoining the right and forbidding the wrong [amr bi ‘l-ma‘ruf and na‘ybin al-munkar]—which is permissible on all other occasions—is due to the fact that if a person engages in tahiyat al-masjid or any other activity while the sermon is in progress, he will not be able to listen attentively to the imam’s sermon.

**The Hadiths on This Issue**

1. Abu Hurayra ﷺ narrates that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ said:

   Whoever says, “ Remain silent,” while the imam is delivering the sermon, he has nullified [his reward] (Sunan al-Tirmidhi 1:314).

2. Abu Hurayra ﷺ narrates from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ:

   When you say, “ Remain silent,” to your companion on Friday while the imam is delivering the sermon, you have nullified [your reward] (Sahih Muslim 1:281, Sharh Ma‘ani l-tahar).

Since merely reminding another person to keep quiet during the Friday sermon has been prohibited by these hadiths, it follows that tahiyat al-masjid, which is a supererogatory [nafa’] action, must also be disallowed while the Friday sermon is being delivered. The following hadith further clarifies this deduction:

3. ‘Abdullah ibn ‘Umar ﷺ narrates that he heard the Messenger of Allah ﷺ say, “When one of you enters the masjid to find the imam on the pulpit [delivering the sermon], then no prayer or conversation [is permitted] until the imam finishes” (Majma‘ al-zawa‘id 2:184).

This hadith in itself may have been classified by some as being defective due to the narrator in its chain, Ayyub ibn al-Nahik. There is mixed criticism about him. Some scholars of hadith have called him
trustworthy, while others have called him weak. However, despite this, there are many other aspects which bolster its acceptability. Ibn Abi Shayba has related some other narrations of Ibn ‘Umar (the narrator of this hadith) which would indicate that Ibn ‘Umar’s personal opinion and practice was in conformance with his narration. This adds strength to his narration.

One of the principles of hadith [usul al-hadith] is that any narration supported by the constant practice of the Companions and Followers will acquire enough strength to be used as evidence. This means that the message of the above hadith, despite the criticism leveled at its chain, can be accepted. The fact that there are many other rigorously authenticated [sahih] hadiths that relay the same message as the above hadith makes it even more legitimate to use as proof.

We will see in the following paragraphs that this opinion was not an isolated one but was rather the opinion of numerous Companions and Followers.

4. It is related from Salman al-Farsi (may Allah be pleased) that the Messenger (may Allah bless him and grant him peace) said:

A person who performs the ritual bath [ghusl] on Friday, attains as much purity as he can, applies oil or some scent found in the house; then departs for the masjid and does not force two people apart [to sit between them]; and performs as much prayer as Allah has willed for him, and then maintains silence while the imam speaks, will have all his sins from the present Friday to the next forgiven (Sahih al-Bukhari 1:122, Shahr ‘Maliki ‘l-athar 1:369).

5. A similar narration of Abu Hurayra (may Allah be pleased) in Sahih Muslim has the following variation:

[...] and performs what has been ordained for him, then observes silence until the imam finishes his sermon... (Sahih Muslim 1:283).

6. Another narration of Abu Hurayra and Abu Sa’id al-Khudri contains the following variation:

[...] and performs what Allah (may Allah bless him and grant him peace) has ordained for him, then observes silence when the imam appears... (Sunan Abi Dawud 50 U).

7. Nubaysha al-Hudhali narrates from the Messenger of Allah (may Allah bless him and grant him peace):

When a Muslim performs ghusl [ritual bath] on Friday, approaches the masjid without inconveniencing anybody; and if he finds that the imam has not yet appeared, he engrosses himself in prayer for as long as possible; and if he finds the imam present, he sits silently and listens attentively until the imam completes the Friday prayer... (Musnad Ahmad).

Imam Haythami states regarding the above hadith that “Imam Ahmad has narrated this hadith and its narrators are those of Sahih al-Bukhari except for the shaykh [teacher] of Ahmad, who is trustworthy” (Majma’ al-zawa’id 2:171).

None of the above hadiths mention that it is virtuous or even permissible to perform prayer once the imam has appeared for the sermon. The reason why this has been prohibited was previously stated: it is due to the musalli’s inability to attentively listen to the imam’s sermon and to the verses of the Qur’an he is reciting.

**The Companions and Followers on This Issue**

1. It is related from ‘Abdullah ibn ‘Abbas and Ibn ‘Umar (may Allah be pleased) that they disliked any prayer or conversation on Friday once the imam had appeared [to deliver the sermon] (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 2:124).

2. It is narrated from Ibn ‘Umar (may Allah be pleased) that he would remain in prayer on Friday, and when the imam would appear he would stop praying (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 2:124).

3. ‘Uqba ibn ‘Amir has been reported as saying that prayer while the imam is on the pulpit [minbar] is a disobedience [ma’ṣiya] (Shahr ‘Maliki ‘l-athar 1:370).

4. It is narrated from Ibn Shihab al-Zuhri that a person [who enters the masjid on Friday while the imam is delivering the sermon] should sit down and not engage himself in any prayer (Shahr ‘Maliki ‘l-athar 1:369).
5. It is narrated from Khalid al-Hadhidha' that
Abu Qilaba arrived while the imam was delivering the sermon. He sat down and did not perform any prayer (Sharh Ma'ani Lāthār 1:369).

6. Abu Malik al-Qurazi narrates that
the “sitting” of the imam on the pulpit [ninbar] signals an end to all prayer, and his “sermon” [signals an end] to all talking (Sharh Ma'ani Lāthār 1:370).

7. Ibrahim al-Nakh'ay says,
‘Alqama was asked, “Do you speak while the imam is delivering the sermon or after he has arrived [to deliver it]?” He said no (Sharh Ma'ani Lāthār 1:370).

8. It is related from Mujahid that
he disliked to pray while the imam was delivering the sermon (Sharh Ma'ani Lāthār 1:370).

Another important point is that the angels have also been reported to wrap up their registers as soon as the sermon begins. The following hadiths reveal that as the imam begins his sermon, the angels put away their records in order to listen to the sermon.

9. There is a narration of Abu Hurayra in Sahih al-Bukhari, as well as in other collections, regarding the angels recording the names and times of the worshippers arriving for the sermon on Friday. Towards the end of this hadith, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ says,

Thereafter, when the imam appears, the angels wrap up their records and begin to listen to the admonition [dhikr] (Sahih Muslim 1:283, Sahih al-Bukhari 1:127, Sunan al-Nasa'i 205).

10. A narration from Abu Umama ﷺ states:
When the imam appears, the records [of the angels] are put away (Majma’ al-zawa'id 2:177).

11. A narration from Abu Sa'id al-Khudri ﷺ states:

When the muezzin calls for prayer [adhan] and the imam sits on the pulpit, the records [of the angels] are wrapped up, and they enter the masjid listening attentively to the admonition [dhikr] (Majma’ al-zawa'id 2:177).

12. In his commentary on Sahih Muslim, Imam Nawawi has stated that the same (i.e. that no prayer during the sermon) was the practice of ‘Umar, ‘Uthman, and ‘Ali (Sharh Sahih Muslim 1:288).

13. ‘Allama Shawkani states that the great hadith master Zayn al-Din ‘Iraqi has related the same practice from Muhammad ibn Sirin, Qadi Shurayh, Ibrahim al-Nakh'ay, Qatada, and Zuhri.

14. Ibn Abi Shayba has also reported this opinion from Sa'id ibn al-Musayyib, Mujahid, ‘Ata', and ‘Urwa ibn al-Zubayr.

These narrations highlight and further establish the position of the Hanafis on the issue of prayer during the Friday sermon. Their opinion is that it is impermissible to perform salat while the sermon is in progress.

Analyzing the Seemingly Contradictory Hadiths

1. Jabir ﷺ narrates:
Sulayk al-Gharafani arrived on Friday and sat down while the Messenger ﷺ was delivering the sermon. The Messenger ﷺ ordered him to stand and perform two rak'ats and to make them short (Sahih Muslim 1:287).

This hadith is used by those who claim that it is permissible to perform two rak'ats during the sermon. This however is very difficult to accept due to the following reasons:

(a) This hadith cannot stand as evidence for prayer being permissible at the time of the sermon, because it speaks of a lone and isolated incident. It was only once that the Messenger ﷺ ordered somebody to rise and perform two rak'ats during the sermon. In fact, there are a number of narrations which state that the Messenger ﷺ ordered people to sit down during the sermon.
There is one hadith about a desert Arab [a'rab] who had come to Allah's Messenger ☟ to complain about drought, then had appeared a week later to complain about heavy floods. This person arrived during the Friday sermon, but the Messenger ☟ did not command him to perform two rak'ats. Anas ☟ narrates:

A person entered [the masjid] on a Friday from the door opposite the pulpit upon which the Messenger ☟ was delivering the sermon. He faced the Messenger ☟ and said, “O Messenger of Allah, properties have been destroyed and the pathways blocked. Pray to Allah that he send us rain.” The narrator says that the Messenger ☟ raised his hands and prayed, “O Allah, grant us rain.” It began to rain, and, by Allah, we did not see the sun for a week. Thereafter, the person arrived through the same door the following Friday while the Messenger ☟ was delivering the sermon. He faced the Messenger ☟ and said, “O Messenger of Allah, property have been destroyed and the pathways blocked. Pray to Allah to stop the rain” (Sahih al-Bukhari 1:37).

Another narration tells us that the Messenger ☟ once observed a person during the sermon who was hurrying over people's shoulders. The Messenger ☟ told him:

Sit, for you have inconvenienced [the people] (Sunan al-Nasa'i 207, Abi Dawud).

It is quite clear that the Messenger ☟ did not order him to perform any prayer, but told him to sit down quickly. In another narration of Jabir ☟, it states:

[On one occasion] the Messenger ☟ positioned himself on the pulpit and said, “Be seated.” Ibn Mas'ud ☟ [who had just entered] sat down instantly by the door of the masjid. When the Messenger ☟ saw him he said, “Come forth, O 'Abdullah ibn Mas'ud” (Sunan Abi Dawud 156).

Again, the Messenger ☟ did not order him to perform prayer, but instead told him to come forth and sit. A hadith in Sahih Muslim states:

“Umar ☟ was once delivering the sermon when 'Uthman ☟ arrived. ‘Umar

admonished him for not having performing the ritual bath [ghusal], but did not order him to perform any prayer (Sahih Muslim 1:280).

None of these incidents indicate a command for prayer while the sermon is in progress. In fact, they instruct that one should sit down while the imam is delivering the sermon, which proves that the one occasion on which the Messenger ☟ ordered Sulayk al-Ghatafani ☟ to stand and pray was due to another reason. The hadith of Sulayk ☟ therefore cannot be used to prove the desirability of prayer during the Friday sermon. The full account of Sulayk al-Ghatafani's incident is as follows:

Once, while the Messenger ☟ was sitting on the pulpit waiting to begin the sermon, a Companion named Sulayk ibn Hudba al-Ghatafani ☟ who had on very torn and worn clothing entered the masjid. The Messenger ☟, after seeing his poverty-stricken state, ordered him to stand and pray. He did this so the other Companions could also observe his condition. The Messenger ☟ remained silent until he had finished his prayer; then, after seeing that the other Companions had taken a look at him, he encouraged them to contribute to him, which they did with open hearts.

One can clearly see that this was a very special circumstance, in which the Messenger ☟ ordered Sulayk ☟ to stand up and pray so that his condition would become known to the Companions. Consequently, this command cannot be classified as generally applicable as it was issued only once to this particular Companion.

(b) The above explanation should be sufficient to understand the true nature of the incident. Another explanation mentioned by some scholars is that the Messenger ☟ gave the order to pray before commencing the sermon and then waited silently until the Companion had completed his prayer. The Messenger ☟ did not recite or say anything while Sulayk ☟ prayed, as is understood from a hadith in Sahih Muslim:

Sulayk al-Ghatafani ☟ entered the masjid on Friday while the Messenger ☟ was sitting on the pulpit [and had not yet stood for the sermon]” (Sahih Muslim 1:287).
It is a proven fact that the Messenger of Allah would deliver his sermons standing. Hence, for him to be sitting down (as the narration states) means that he had not yet begun the sermon—so Sulayk’s prayer was not performed during the Messenger’s sermon but before it. This point is further substantiated by Imam Nasâ’s inclusion of this narration under a chapter entitled, “Chapter on Prayer Before the Sermon.” This clearly indicates that according to Imam Nasâ, this incident took place before the sermon had begun.

(c) There are some narrations, however, which indicate that the Messenger had already begun the sermon when Sulayk entered. The meaning of these narrations is that he was just about to begin the sermon when Sulayk walked in.

(d) There are also other narrations which mention that Allah’s Messenger interrupted his sermon and remained silent until Sulayk finished his prayer. The narration in Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba contains the following words:

The Messenger, when ordering the Companion to perform two rak’ats, discontinued his sermon until he had finished the two rak’ats (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shayba 2:110),

and the narration of Daraqutni contains the following words:

Anas narrates that a person from the Qays tribe entered while the Messenger was delivering the sermon. The Messenger told him to stand up and perform two rak’ats and discontinued the sermon until the person completed his prayer (Sunan al-Daraqutni 2:15 U).

This means that the Companion had completed his salat and was no longer engaged in it while the Messenger was delivering his sermon.

(e) Yet another explanation for this incident is that, since the Messenger had interrupted his sermon and begun to converse with him, the prohibition of talking or praying was lifted and Sulayk had to no longer adhere to the command “remain silent and listen.”

Therefore, for him to perform two rak’ats while the Messenger remained silent (and waited for him) was permissible. Ibn al-Arabi has offered this explanation and considered it most accurate.

(f) It has been already mentioned that the Messenger ordered Sulayk to rise and perform the prayer so as to expose his poverty-stricken state in front of the Companions. In this regard, a narration in Sunan al-Tirmidhi and al-Nasa’i from Abu Sa’id states:

A person entered the masjid in a shabby state (Sunan al-Tirmidhi 1:93 U, al-Nasa’i 1:208 U).

(g) Another point that should not be overlooked here is that for the two rak’ats to be considered tahiyyat al-masjid, they must be offered immediately upon entering the masjid and prior to sitting down. However, we find in some versions of this narration that Sulayk had sat down upon his arrival, after which the Messenger had instructed him to stand and pray. The narration in Sahih Muslim states: “Stand up and pray,” (Sahih Muslim 1:287) and another narration states:

Sulayk sat down without praying, and the Messenger asked him if he had performed two rak’ats? He replied that he had not, so the Messenger ordered him to stand up and perform two rak’ats (Sahih Muslim 1:287).

This proves that he was ordered to stand up and pray in order to reveal his condition to the other Companions.

When the above points are taken into consideration, it makes it quite difficult to claim that tahiyyat al-masjid was permitted at the time of the sermon. The incident of Sulayk was a unique and isolated one, and not one instructing the whole Umma to pray at that time, especially when there are other narrations that clearly prohibit its performance.

2. Another seemingly contradictory narration is as follows:

Jabir narrates that once while the Messenger of Allah was delivering the sermon he said, “When you [enter the masjid] and find the imam
delivering the sermon...” or [he said] “[...] and find that the imam has arrived [for the sermon], you should perform two rak'ats” (Sahih al-Bukhari 1:356).

This is another narration that is used to establish the desirability of tahiyyat al-masjid at the time of the sermon. The same words are narrated by Imam Muslim in his Sahih as part of the narration of Sulayk al-Ghatafani (Sahih Muslim 1:287).

It can be said that this narration is in contradiction with the command of the Holy Qur’an and many other rigorously authenticated hadiths that have already been mentioned above. Many explanations have been offered in order to remove the conflict between this hadith and the hadiths of prohibition. One explanation is that the phrase, “delivering his sermon,” in the narration, actually means, “about to begin the sermon” (i.e. the imam was sitting waiting to begin the sermon). This is one way of reconciling the narrations so that no contradiction remains.

Otherwise, the second way to deal with this issue is to leave it as an independent rigorously authenticated narration in conflict with the other rigorously authenticated narrations of prohibition; and determine, in the light of the principles of hadith [usul al-hadith], which of the narrations are more superior and stronger. The result of such an analysis would be that the hadiths of prohibition presented by the Hanafis are stronger for a number of reasons:

(a) The narrations used by the Hanafis are of a prohibitive nature (i.e. they prohibit the prayer at a particular time), whereas this narration (hadith 2) is of a permissive nature. One of the principles of hadith [usul al-hadith] is that when there is a conflict between hadiths, a hadith prohibiting something is considered superior to one that permits it. Therefore, since the hadiths presented by the Hanafis are of a prohibitive nature, they are considered superior to those hadiths which are of a permissive nature (i.e. hadith 2).

(b) The narrations of prohibition presented by the Hanafis are more in harmony with the implications of the above mentioned Qur’anic verses, which prohibit anything that would distract a person from listening to the sermon.

(c) The narrations presented by the Hanafis are substantiated by the practice of many of the Companions and Followers (may Allah be pleased with them all), as has been previously detailed; whereas this narration, if taken as an independent narration, is only supported by the lone narration of Sulayk.

(e) There is greater caution in acting upon the hadiths prohibiting tahiyyat al-masjid at the time of the sermon than upon those permitting it, since tahiyyat al-masjid is not considered an obligatory prayer in any opinion. While holding it permissible, neglecting it would not be considered a sin. However, if one were to pray during the sermon while holding the view that it is prohibited, he would be considered sinful for going against what is believed to be a prohibition.

CONCLUSION

Many narrations state that the Messenger of Allah performed his sermon while Sulayk performed his prayer. What would happen today if many people began to arrive late, and worse still, all at different times (as is to be observed nowadays in the masjids)? How many times and for how long would the imam remain silent, and when would he be able to complete the sermon?

The Hanafis have taken all these aspects into consideration in forming their opinion. They have adhered to the hadiths of prohibition and have answered and explained all the seemingly conflicting narrations. Their view has also been fully substantiated by the statements of various Companions and Followers. Therefore, we can safely conclude that after taking all the above points into consideration, it will be prohibited to perform two rak'ats of tahiyyat al-masjid after the imam has started his sermon.
The Number of Rak'ats in Tarawih

For about twelve hundred and fifty years, until the 20th century, there was little controversy surrounding the issue of how many rak'ats are to be performed for tarawih. There was a general consensus among Muslim scholars that tarawih is no less than twenty rak'ats, and some scholars were even of the opinion that it was more than twenty rak'ats. Until recently, there was also no mention of any masjid in which less than twenty rak'ats were performed or of any scholar holding such a view. It has only been in the last hundred years that some people have begun insisting that the tarawih prayer consists of only eight rak'ats. The practice of the Companions [sababa], Followers [tabi`in], and other scholars (may Allah be pleased with them) who proceeded them has always been of performing twenty rak'ats.

A consensus [ijma'] was reached among the Companions at the time of the Leader of the Faithful [Amir al-muminin] 'Umar ibn al-Khattab ☪ that tarawih was twenty rak'ats. He had appointed Ubay ibn Ka'b ☪ to lead the people in twenty rak'ats, as is understood from authentic reports. He was not met with any refutation or argument concerning this agreement; neither from the Companions who had performed tarawih with the Messenger ☪, nor from any of the wives of the Messenger ☪. If it had been a practice he had innovated himself, it would have most certainly been rejected and refuted by the Companions and household of the Messenger ☪. This chapter
discusses the issue in detail, and establishes that the correct number of rak’ats for tarawih is indeed twenty.

Opinions of the Scholars

Imam Abu Hanifa, Imam Shafi’i, and Imam Ahmad are unanimous that twenty rak’ats are to be performed for tarawih during Ramadan. There are different opinions recorded from Imam Malik: one states twenty rak’ats; another is of thirty-six rak’ats, about which Imam Malik said, “This is our former opinion,” and a third view is of thirty-eight rak’ats. There is also an opinion which states forty-one rak’ats (Bidayat al-mujtabid 1:210). Allama ‘Ayni has mentioned the second view of thirty-six rak’ats to be Imam Malik’s more popular opinion.

What becomes clear at this point is that none of the four prominent imams held a view of tarawih being less than twenty rak’ats. Twenty is the minimum number mentioned, and the reason for Imam Malik’s view of thirty-six rak’ats is that it was the practice of the people of the noble city of Makka to perform tawaf (circumambulation) of the Ka’ba after every four rak’ats of tarawih. During the pauses between each four rak’ats of tarawih, the people of the illuminated city of Madina would observe an extra four rak’ats of prayer in place of the tawaf [see al-Mughni 2:167].

Therefore, since tarawih was performed as twenty rak’ats, consisting of five sets of four rak’ats (each set called a “tarwiha”), the people of Madina would perform an extra four rak’ats after every tarwiha, bringing the total number of extra rak’ats to sixteen. Sixteen extra rak’ats plus the twenty rak’ats of tarawih make thirty-six rak’ats. Hence, the actual number of rak’ats of tarawih was twenty even according to Imam Malik.

Tarawih During the First Generations

For centuries, ever since tarawih came to be observed in congregation, no less than twenty rak’ats were performed by the Muslims throughout the Islamic world. Nafi’, a prominent tabi’i states, “I never found any one performing less than thirty-nine rak’ats (three of which were witr).” Nafi’ remained in Madina for most of his life and passed away in 117 a.h. (Fath al-Bari 4:254 U). At that time, the number of rak’ats observed for tarawih in Madina were thirty-six (twenty rak’ats tarawih and sixteen supererogatory [nafa] rak’ats).

Thereafter, Imam Shafi’i states, “I observed the people performing thirty-nine rak’ats in Madina [which include three witr], and twenty three rak’ats in Makka.” Imam Shafi’i was born in 150 a.h. and passed away in 204 a.h. Hence, this report accounts for the second century of Islam. Furthermore, Ibn ‘Abd al-Barr states, “Twenty rak’ats was the opinion followed by the majority of scholars, including those of Kufa, Imam Shafi’i, and most other jurists.” This specifies that, throughout the earlier period of Islam, the minimum number of rak’ats performed in tarawih was twenty.

Sufyan al-Thawri (died 161 a.h.) and Imam Abu Hanifa (died 150 a.h.) of Kufa both held the opinion of twenty rak’ats. Imam Ahmad ibn Hanbal of Baghdad (died 235 a.h.) held the same opinion as did Dawud al-Zahiri (died 270 a.h.). ‘Abdullah ibn al-Mubarik (died 181 a.h.), one of the prominent scholars of Khurasan, also held the view of twenty rak’ats (Bidayat al-mujtabid 1:210).

From the above, one can comfortably conclude that the predominant view of the scholars from Makka to Khurasan and beyond was of tarawih being twenty rak’ats. There is not a single opinion of eight rak’ats to be found during this extensive period, neither from the great Imams nor from any other jurist.

The mass of people who follow the Hanafi, Shafi’, Maliki, and Hanbali schools of thought, and who constitute the majority of the Umma, have until today adopted the view of twenty rak’ats for tarawih. In the two sanctified sites of Islam—Makka and Madina—twenty rak’ats are performed in congregation for tarawih until today. It was not until approximately a century and a half ago, that the first arguments were made, after the consensus reached by ‘Umar , claiming that tarawih was only eight rak’ats and not twenty.
Imam Tirmidhi, well known for recording in his Sunan the various opinions held by different scholars in jurisprudential [fiqh] issues, does not mention so much as even a weak opinion of tarawih being eight rak'ats when discussing the issue. If there had been an opinion of eight rak'ats concurrent among the earlier scholars, he would not have failed to mention it. [See Sunan al-Tirmidhi 1:166]

**Absence of Authentic Narrations Concerning the Number of Rak'ats in Tarawih**

Another point to be taken into consideration in this issue is that many scholars state that there are no authentic [sahih] and direct [mustah] chains of narration (from the Messenger ﷺ) mentioning the exact number of rak'ats performed by him in tarawih.

1. Shaykh al-Islam Ibn Taymiya writes:
   
   Whoever assumes that there is a fixed number of rak'ats reported from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ concerning tarawih, and does not accept any greater or lesser number, has erred (Majmu' al-fatawa 46 U, Miqat al-masajid 3:381).

2. ‘Allama Subki writes:
   
   Let it be known that it has not been narrated as to how many rak'ats the Messenger of Allah ﷺ performed during those nights [in congregation], whether they were twenty or less (Tuhfat al-akhyar 116 U).

3. ‘Allama Suyuti says,
   
   The scholars have differed on the number of rak'ats [in tarawih]. If it [the number] had been established through the practice of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ, they would not have differed [regarding it] (al-Masabih 42 U).

4. ‘Allama Shawkani writes:
   
   What has been understood from the hadiths in this chapter is the validity of the nightly prayers of Ramadan, and that they can be performed either in congregation or individually. However, to confine the prayer known as tarawih to a stipulated number of rak'ats... is not understood from the Sunna (Nayl al-awmar 3:533 U).

5. Mawłana Wahid al-Zaman states:

   There is no fixed number of rak'ats for the prayer in the nights of Ramadan, i.e. tarawih (Nayl al-awmar 1:126 U).

The scholarly statements mentioned above clearly establish that there are no authentic narrations stating that Allah's Messenger ﷺ performed a fixed number of rak'ats for tarawih. Hence, this strikes down the claim that the Messenger ﷺ only performed eight rak'ats and that to perform anything besides eight is a "reprehensible innovation" [bid'a], as claimed by some.

There are however a handful of weak reports which inform us of the number of rak'ats performed by the Messenger ﷺ in tarawih. For instance, there is a narration of Ibn 'Abbas ﷺ which states that the Messenger ﷺ performed twenty rak'ats. Although the hadith scholars have classified this narration to be weak, it could still be used as evidence, because it is supported by the consensus of Companions and the practice of the whole Umma, generation after generation, for more than twelve hundred years.

Other weak reports from the Messenger ﷺ on this issue that are not substantially supported by the practice and statements of the pious predecessors, will be rejected. One must understand though that even if the narration of Ibn 'Abbas ﷺ is rejected, the scholarly consensus [ijma'] reached by 'Umar ﷺ—which established that tarawih was twenty rak'ats—would be sufficient evidence to prove that tarawih is indeed twenty rak'ats.

The reason why there are no authentic and direct reports from the Messenger ﷺ concerning the number of rak'ats in tarawih, is that the Messenger ﷺ performed the prayer in congregation for a few days only, after which he performed tarawih in the confines of his home. Hence, many of the Companions did not observe him performing the prayer. Thereafter, the prayer continued to be performed individually...
or in small groups until the time of ‘Umar ﷺ, when he appointed an imam to lead everyone in twenty rak‘ats. Thus, it came to be performed as twenty rak‘ats in a large congregation. The few Companions fortunate enough to have observed it with Allah’s Messenger ﷺ in congregation did not voice any objection to the decision of ‘Umar ﷺ. If the Messenger ﷺ had performed more or less than twenty rak‘ats on any of the nights during Ramadan, these Companions would surely have refuted ‘Umar’s ﷺ decision for establishing tarawih as twenty rak‘ats.

THE HADITHS ON THIS ISSUE

Since it has been established that there are no authenticated hadiths from the Messenger ﷺ regarding the number of rak‘ats in tarawih, all that remains in terms of proof for tarawih being twenty rak‘ats is the agreement of scholars with ‘Umar’s ﷺ decision; for once this is established, the Ummah must follow it wholeheartedly as it is incumbent on Muslims to follow the rulings of the Companions ﷺ.

1. ‘Irba‘ib ibn Sariya ﷺ narrates [that the Messenger ﷺ said]:

   ‘Keep to my Sunna and the Sunna of the guided Caliphs who followed the right way [al-khulafa‘ al-rashidin al-mabdooyin]. Hold fast to it, and cleave onto it with your teeth (Sunan Abu Dawud 2:287, al-Tirmidhi 2:97, Ibn Maja 5).

   First, the Messenger of Allah ﷺ very strongly instructed, “Keep to my Sunna and the Sunna of the guided Caliphs who followed the right way.” This means that the rightly guided Caliphs must also be followed in their rulings, just as the Messenger ﷺ is to be followed. ‘Umar ﷺ, being the second rightly guided Caliph, is the one who put forth the verdict that tarawih was to be performed as twenty rak‘ats, which the Companions unanimously agreed upon. Due to the above hadith, his decisions will have to be accepted just as if it had come from the Messenger ﷺ himself.

   Second, it should also be remembered that the amount of rak‘ats stipulated by ‘Umar ﷺ could have only been acquired from the Messenger ﷺ himself. This is obviously assumed because the number of rak‘ats for any prayer cannot be determined through one’s own preference, but rather must be set by Allah ﷺ through His Messenger ﷺ. For ‘Umar ﷺ to have ruled on this matter and not have received any objections from the Companion regarding it, indicates that the number of rak‘ats performed by the Messenger ﷺ in tarawih was twenty. Ibn ‘Abbas’s narration (mentioned earlier) confirms that the Messenger ﷺ performed twenty rak‘ats.

   ‘Umar ﷺ determined the number of rak‘ats of tarawih to be twenty and appointed Ubay ibn Ka‘b ﷺ to lead the people in congregation. This then remained the practice of the Muslim Ummah throughout the caliphate of ‘Uthman and ‘Ali ﷺ, and then on and on for twelve hundred years. Hence, it will be necessary to follow suit. Some of the following hadiths mention this in more detail.

2. ‘Abd al-Rahman ibn ‘Abd al-Qari relates:

   One night during Ramadan, he went out to the masjid with ‘Umar ibn al-Khattab ﷺ. People were scattered around in groups. One person was praying alone, whereas another was leading a group of people in prayer. ‘Umar ﷺ remarked, “If I could have them all congregate behind one imam it would be better.” He then made a firm commitment to do so and had them all pray behind Ubay ibn Ka‘b ﷺ.

   ‘Abd al-Rahman states that he went out with him again on another night and found the people congregated behind their imam. Upon seeing this, ‘Umar ﷺ remarked, “How great an innovation this is” [nis‘mat al-bid‘atun hadithibi, i.e. a practice that has been revived] (Sahih al-Bukhari 1:269, Muwatta ‘Imam Malik 42).

   The Messenger ﷺ had performed the tarawih in congregation for a few days and then discontinued it for fear of it turning into an obligation on the Ummah. It then remained like this throughout the caliphate of Abu Bakr ﷺ, who remained occupied with the many issues that arose in his time. Thereafter, ‘Umar ﷺ revived the practice and had everyone perform twenty rak‘ats tarawih behind one imam.
4. Yazid ibn Ruman relates:

The people would perform twenty-three rak'ats during Ramadan in the time of 'Umar. (Sunan al-Bayhaqi 2:496, Muwatta Imam Malik 1:71)

Although this is a rigorously authenticated hadith, it is mursal, or one with a broken chain. However, this does not alter its effectiveness for a number of reasons:

(a) By consensus of the hadith scholars, mursal narrations can be used as evidence.

(b) This is a hadith narrated by Imam Malik, and it is an established fact that the mursal narrations of Imam Malik in his Muwatta rank alongside his mawasil narrations [i.e. those with unbroken chains].

(c) There are many other mursal and mawasil narrations which strengthen this one; for instance, hadith 2 above.

(d) Shah Waliyullah writes that Imam Shafii said:

The most authentic book after the Qur'an is the Muwatta of Imam Malik, and the hadith scholars are unanimous that all its narrations are authentic according to the judgment of [Imam] Malik, and all its mursal narrations reach the Messenger in some way or another (Hujjatullah al-ba‘igha 1:106).

5. Yahya ibn Sa'id narrates that

'Umar ibn al-Khattab appointed an imam to lead them in twenty rak'ats (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shuya 2:393).

6. 'Abd al-'Aziz ibn Rafi' narrates that

Ubay ibn Ka'b would lead the congregation in twenty rak'ats tarawih in Madina during Ramadan, followed by three [rak'ats] witr (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shuya 2:393).

7. 'Ata' reports:

I found the people observing twenty-three rak'ats, which included witr (Musannaf Ibn Abi Shuya 2:393).
The Opinions of Various Jurists and Scholars

1. The author of *Bidayat al-mujtahid*, Ibn Rushd, writes:

   Imam Malik (in one of his opinions), along with Imam Abu Hanifa, Shafi'i, Ahmad, and Dawud al-Zahiri, has preferred that the *tarawih* performed in the month of Ramadan be twenty *rak'ats* excluding *witr*. Ibn al-Qasim reports from Malik that he preferred thirty-six *rak'ats* with three *rak'ats* *witr* [according to another of his opinions] (*Bidayat al-mujtahid* 210).

2. The great hadith master Imam Tirmidhi presents a detailed report on the various opinions surrounding this issue:

   The knowledgeable people have disputed over the number of *rak'ats* to be performed for *tarawih* during Ramadan. Some say forty-one *rak'ats* including *witr*: this is the opinion of the people of Madina and such is their practice. However, the opinion of the majority is that *tarawih* is twenty *rak'ats*, and this opinion is more in agreement with the narrations of ‘Ali, Umar, and the other Companions of the Messenger, and it is also the opinion of Sufyan al-Thawri, Abdullah ibn al-Mubarak, and Imam Shafi'i. In fact, Imam Shafi'i states, “I found the people of my city, Makka, performing twenty *rak'ats*. Imam Ahmad states, “There are various reports to be found concerning *tarawih*, but no exact number is confirmed.” Ishaq states, “We prefer forty-one *rak'ats*, according to what has been narrated from Ubay ibn Ka'b.” (*Sunan al-Tirmidhi* 1:166)

   In such a detailed analysis of the opinions, there is not even a mention of *tarawih* being eight *rak'ats*, even as a weak opinion.

3. In his commentary on *Sahih al-Bukhari*, Allama Qastalani writes:

   Imam Bayhaqi has reconciled the various narrations and concluded that initially the Companions performed eleven *rak'ats* for *tarawih*, after which they performed twenty with three *rak'ats* *witr*. The scholars accepted the agreement on twenty *rak'ats* during the time of Umar as a consensus.

4. In the Maliki *fiqh* text, *al-Anwar al-sat'i*a, it states:
We say that twenty rak'ats of tarawih following the 'Ishā prayer is an emphasized sunna during the month of Ramadan, with salams to be made on every second rak'a [i.e., to be performed in two rak'a units].

5. Ibn Qudama writes:

It is reported from ‘Ali ﷺ that he appointed an imam to lead the people in twenty rak'ats tarawih during Ramadan (al-Mughni).

This narration proves that the practice of twenty rak'ats continued on into the time of ‘Ali ﷺ.

6. The great Shafi'i scholar Imam Nawawi writes:

The number of rak'ats in tarawih remained twenty, since this was constantly accepted century after century.

7. It is reported in the Mirqat al-mafatih that Hafiz Ibn Hajar said:

The Companions reached a unanimous verdict that tarawih was twenty rak'ats (Mirqat al-mafatih 3:382).

8. Ibn Taymiya states:

This is the opinion most Muslims follow [i.e., of tarawih being twenty rak'ats] (Azami in his Ruk'at al-tarawih 92).

9. Shaykh Mansur ibn Idris al-Hanbali writes:

Tarawih is twenty rak'ats during Ramadan.

10. Asad ibn ‘Amir reports that Imam Abu Yusuf said:

I asked Abu Hanifa regarding tarawih and concerning 'Umar’s role in it. He informed me that tarawih is an emphasized sunna. It is not something 'Umar established through his own preference or innovation, but he established it based on some evidence or information he possessed from the Messenger ﷺ (T'la al-sunn 46 U).

11. Imam Ghazali writes:

Tarawih is twenty rak'ats, its method is well known, and it is an emphasized sunna (Ihya 'ulum al-din 1:139).

12. Sayyid 'Abd al-Qadir Jilani writes:

Tarawih is a sunna of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and is twenty rak'ats (Ghayrat al-talibin 567 U).

13. Imam Nawawi says,

Let it be known that tarawih is a sunna by agreement of all the Muslims, and it is twenty rak'ats (Kitab al-Adhkar 83).

14. Ibn Taymiya says,

It has been established that Ubay ibn Ka'b ﷺ would lead the people in twenty rak'ats of tarawih throughout the month of Ramadan, after which he would perform three rak'ats of witr. Hence, most scholars have taken twenty rak'ats to be sunna, as Ubay ibn Ka'b ﷺ performed this number of rak'ats amidst the Emigrants [mubajirin] and Helpers [ansar] and none refuted him (Fatawa Ibn Taymiya 23:112 U).

Other Important Points to be Noted

First, it has to be fully comprehended that the amount of rak'ats for any prayer is not something which can be made up and established through one’s own intellect and reasoning. It has to come from Allah ﷺ and His Messenger ﷺ. Hence, the scholars state that whenever anything of this nature (i.e., that which is not established through human reasoning alone) is reported by a Companion, it will be considered as being directly acquired from Allah’s Messenger ﷺ.

According to the agreement of the hadith scholars, all the Companions are considered trustworthy and legally upright [sahih]. It cannot be believed that they would introduce a new concept into the religion which is contrary to the principles of the Shari‘a. Hence, even though there are no marfu’ [directly related from the Messenger ﷺ] hadiths to be found concerning the number of rak'ats in tarawih, the decision of 'Umar of tarawih being twenty rak'ats is accepted. It is believed, as explained by Imam Abu Hanifa [see hadith 10 above], that the number was acquired from the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and not something ‘Umar ﷺ established through his own desire.
Second, once the unanimous agreement concerning the number of *rak'ats* was reached, not a single Companion of the Messenger ﷺ was reported to have refuted it. The Companions who had performed tarawih with the Messenger ﷺ (during the few days he performed it in congregation) and who were present at the time of 'Umar ﷺ, also did not refute his decision.

'Umar ﷺ did not even receive criticism from the wives of the Messenger ﷺ, who constantly observed the Messenger's ﷺ tarawih prayer at home after he had abandoned performing it in congregation. This indicates that the Messenger ﷺ must have performed twenty *rak'ats*, and it was because of this fact that the Companions supported 'Umar's ﷺ decision to set the *tarawih* prayer at twenty *rak'ats*.

Third, 'Allama Halabi has made a very noteworthy point as to why the number of *rak'ats* of *tarawih* may have been set at twenty. He states:

The *sunnna* and *nawaafil* [supererogatory] prayers are supplementary prayers which make up for any deficiencies that may have been left in the obligatory [fard] prayers. The obligatory prayers of the day, along with three *rak'ats* of *witr*, total to twenty *rak'ats*. Hence, it is appropriate to have twenty *rak'ats* of *tarawih*, so that there is a balance between the two types of prayers, i.e., between the *rak'ats* of the obligatory prayers and the *rak'ats* of the supplementary *nafaal* or *sunnna* prayers.

Analyzing the Narrations Concerning Eight *Rak'ats*

Those who claim the *tarawih* to be eight *rak'ats* try to establish this opinion in two ways. One way is by claiming that the Messenger ﷺ only performed eight *rak'ats*, and the other is by claiming that 'Umar ﷺ also ordered only eight *rak'ats* to be performed; hence, their rejection of 'Umar's ﷺ decision establishing twenty *rak'ats*. We will now look at the narrations which they have used to substantiate these two claims.

1. It is reported from Abu Salama that he asked 'Aisha ﷺ regarding the prayer of the Messenger ﷺ during Ramadan. She explained, "The Messenger of Allah ﷺ would not perform more than eleven *rak'ats*, neither in Ramadan nor out of it. He would perform four *rak'ats*, and do not ask of their beauty and length, followed by another four, and do not ask of their beauty and length, after which he would perform three *witr*." 'Aisha ﷺ continued, "I asked, 'O Messenger of Allah, do you sleep before you perform the *witr*? He replied, 'O 'Aisha, my eyes sleep, but my heart does not'" (Sahih al-Bukhari 1:154).

This hadith is probably the most widely used in claiming that *tarawih* is only eight *rak'ats*. However, there are a number of reasons why this hadith cannot stand as evidence:

(a) The prayer mentioned in the hadith is clearly not *tarawih* but rather the *tabajjud* [night-vigil] prayer. Abu Salama's inquiry was regarding whether or not the Messenger ﷺ performed any extra *rak'ats* of *tabajjud* during Ramadan. 'Aisha ﷺ answered by stating that the Messenger ﷺ would perform no more than eight *rak'ats* (tabajjud) throughout the year, regardless of what month it was.

Hence, 'Aisha ﷺ was speaking of a prayer that was performed by the Messenger ﷺ both in and out of Ramadan, which is why she used the words "neither in Ramadan nor out of it." She could not have been speaking about *tarawih* since *tarawih* is not performed out of Ramadan. The question of Abu Salama therefore had to be about *tabajjud* (which is performed throughout the year) and not about *tarawih*.

What further supports this explanation is that there are some narrations of 'Aisha ﷺ which speak of the Messenger ﷺ increasing his worship during the month of Ramadan. She states:

The Messenger of Allah ﷺ would exert himself [in worship] during the last ten days of Ramadan more than at any other time (Sahih Muslim 1:372).

This narration and many others like it indicate that the Messenger ﷺ would perform more prayer in Ramadan than in any other month, even though the *rak'ats* of *tabajjud* performed by him would remain
constant throughout the year. This means that the increase in worship by him during Ramadan was through the performance of tarawih and other supererogatory prayers. Hence, the narration of A’ishah above is concerning tahajjud, since the rak’ats of his tahajjud prayer remained constant in all the months of the year.

(b) Imam Muhammad ibn al-Nasr al-Marwazi, in his book, Qiyam al-layl, has compiled many narrations under a chapter entitled, “Chapter on the Rak’ats Performed by the Imam in Ramadan for Tarawih.” However, he does not mention the above hadith of Abu Salama in that chapter despite it being a rigorously authenticated hadith of Sabih al-Bukhari. Like al-Marwazi, there are many other authors who, in their works, have not mentioned this hadith to be concerning tarawih.

(c) Many compilers of hadith, such as Imam Muslim, Nasai, Abu Dawud, Tirmidhi, Ibn Maja, Ibn Khuzayma, and Imam Malik, have also not included this hadith in their chapters on tarawih, despite it being such a rigorously authenticated hadith. Instead, they mention it in their chapters on tahajjud or witr. Indeed, had this narration been in regards to tarawih, they would have surely included it in their chapters on tarawih.

(d) Furthermore, if this hadith was concerning tarawih, then why did A’ishah, the narrator, not reject the consensus [ijma’] reached by Umar? She could have informed him in some way or the other that the correct number of rak’ats for tarawih was eight. Thus, the prayer she describes in the above hadith can be none other than tahajjud.

Another narration popularly used to claim that the Messenger performed only eight rak’ats for tarawih is the following:

2. Jabir narrates that

the Messenger led them in prayer during Ramadan. He performed eight rak’ats followed by witr (Sabih ibn Hibban, Ibn Khuzayma, I’la al-sunan 7:607).

The following explanations have been given for this hadith:

(a) This hadith furnishes details of only one night in which the Messenger led the congregation in tarawih prayer. The following narration is actually more detailed in this regard:

Jabir narrates that the Messenger performed eight rak’ats during one night of Ramadan followed by witr. The following night, we gathered together in the masjid hoping that he would come out to us. We remained waiting for him until morning, when he [came out and] said, "I did not desire..." or [he said], "I was afraid that the witr would be made obligatory [yuktabu] upon you (Qiyam al-layl 91 U).

There are many narrations which mention that the Messenger performed the tarawih in congregation for three nights then failed to appear on the fourth night [see the narrations of A’ishah in Sabih al-Bukhari and Muslim]. However, the above narration indicates that the congregation took place for one night only and that the Messenger did not turn up on the second night; which means that both are concerning two different occasions.

Other differences between it and A’ishah’s other narrations is that A’ishah’s other narrations do not mention the number of rak’ats performed for tarawih (despite those narrations being so widely transmitted) whereas this one does. Also, the other narrations of A’ishah mention that Allah’s Messenger was fearful of tarawih becoming obligatory on the Umma whereas the hadith of Jabir mentions he was fearful of witr becoming obligatory. Hence, Hafiz Ibn Hajar al-Asqalani has hesitated in accepting this narration to be concerning the same incident mentioned in the other narrations (Fath al-Bari 2:12 U).

(b) The other point Mawlana Habib al-Rahman A’zami makes about this narration is that there is only one person relating it from Jabir. This single narrator, ‘Isa ibn Jariya, has been strongly criticized by the scholars of hadith. Hafiz Dhahabi and Ibn Hajar al-Asqalani have recorded much criticism about him, and Yahya ibn Ma’in states
that “he is not strong” [laya bi dhaka]. Likewise Imam Nasa‘i, Abu Dawud, ‘Uqayli, Saji, and Ibn ‘Adi all have grave statements to make about him, either rejecting his narrations outright or labelling him as weak. Only Ibn Hibban and Abu Zur‘a have not criticized him. However, since the criticism of the former group is very severe, it will take precedence over the opinions of the latter in determining his status as a narrator.

Hence, his narrations are weak and cannot be accepted as evidence for the claim of tarawih being eight rak‘ats; even more so, in that no one else has reported that the Messenger ﷺ performed eight rak‘ats in congregation during those nights he performed it in congregation (A‘zami in Rak‘at tarawih 28).

(c) Some scholars have explained that even if the hadith were to be accepted, it would only inform as to the number of rak‘ats the Messenger ﷺ performed in congregation, and does not negate the possibility that the Messenger ﷺ could have performed the remaining twelve rak‘ats at home. Jabir ﷺ does not negate this possibility either, but merely informs us of the number of rak‘ats that the Messenger ﷺ performed in congregation with the Companions, before retiring to the confines of his home.

There are also other narrations of Jabir ﷺ on this issue which mention that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ performed eight rak‘ats in congregation; however, since they are all narrated through Isna ibn Jariya, they are all to be classified as weak and not to be used or related as evidence.

3. Sa‘ib ibn Yazid relates:

‘Umar ﷺ appointed Ubay ibn Ka‘b and Tamim al-Dari ﷺ to lead the people in eleven rak‘ats (Muwatta Imam Malik 1:71).

This is the narration presented to substantiate their second claim that ‘Umar ﷺ ordered only eight rak‘ats to be performed for tarawih and that there was never a consensus on twenty. However, this claim is even weaker than the first due to the following reasons:

(a) This hadith has been related from Sa‘ib ibn Yazid ﷺ by two people—Muhammad ibn Yusuf and Yazid ibn Khusayfa. Five people have then related it from Muhammad ibn Yusuf. However, all five reports are different from one another, even though each one relates it from the same person. Due to its inconsistency and conflicting nature, this narration cannot stand as evidence to prove that tarawih is eight rak‘ats. The different reports from Muhammad ibn Yusuf are as follows:

(i) The version mentioned above, transmitted by Imam Malik, mentions eleven rak‘ats, but does not mention Ramadan.

(ii) Yahya ibn Qattan’s version mentions that ‘Umar ﷺ brought the people together behind Tamim al-Dari ﷺ and they would perform eleven rak‘ats. It does not mention ‘Umar ﷺ issuing any specific command on the number of rak‘ats, nor does it mention the month of Ramadan.

(iii) The version narrated by ‘Abd al-Aziz ibn Muhammad simply mentions that they performed eleven rak‘ats during the caliphate of ‘Umar ﷺ. There is no mention of any specific command or of Ubay ibn Ka‘b ﷺ, Tamim al-Dari ﷺ, or Ramadan.

(iv) Ibn Ishaq’s report mentions that they would perform thirteen rak‘ats in Ramadan during the period of ‘Umar ﷺ. It does not speak of ‘Umar’s ﷺ instructions, Ubay ibn Ka‘b, or Tamim al-Dari ﷺ.

(v) Lastly, ‘Abd al-Razzaq’s version describes ‘Umar ﷺ commanding that twenty-one rak‘ats be performed instead of eleven.

Some versions of this narration mention eleven rak‘ats, others thirteen rak‘ats, and one also mentions twenty-one. So what is the reason for choosing the version of eleven rak‘ats over the rest? In fact, the great Maliki jurist Ibn ‘Abd al-Barr has given preference to the narration of twenty-one rak‘ats and called the narrations of eleven to be an “erroneous assumption” [wahm] (Rak‘at tarawih 39). Hence, the version
of twenty *rak'ats* has been adopted in light of these and other similar factors that only serve to strengthen its authenticity.

(b) The other narrator of this hadith from Sa‘ib ibn Yazid Ṣ is Yazid ibn Khusayfa, and Yazid's two students, Ibn Abi Dhi'b and Muhammad ibn Ja'far, relate this narration from him [see hadith 3 in “The Hadiths on This Issue” above]. All versions of this narration through Yazid ibn Khusayfa are unanimous in mentioning twenty *rak'ats* and Imam Nawawi, Ṭuriqī, Suyūṭī, and others have judged its chains [ṣnada] to be strong and reliable.

Hence, the question is: Why would the version of Muhammad ibn Yusuf mentioning eight *rak'ats* be adopted, despite it being so confusing and inconsistent in its mention of the number of *rak'ats*, and the version of Yazid ibn Khusayfa be abandoned despite it being consistent? Justice would demand that the narrations of Sa‘ib ibn Yazid Ṣ through Yazid ibn Khusayfa be accepted since they are consistent and have been classified as rigorously authenticated by many scholars; and that the narrations through Muhammad ibn Yusuf, because of their confusing nature, be interpreted and reconciled with those of Yazid ibn Khusayfa.

(c) Some scholars have reconciled the various versions of Sa‘ib ibn Yazid’s Ṣ narration by stating that ‘Umar Ṣ initially ordered eleven *rak'ats* to be performed but then changed his decision to twenty after learning that it was the more correct view. Nobody refuted his decision, and twenty *rak'ats* continued to be performed for the most part of Islamic history.

Imam Bayhaqī, after mentioning the eleven and twenty *rak'ats* narrations, states:

> It is possible to reconcile the two types of narrations because the Companions would [initially] perform eleven *rak'ats* in congregation after which they began to perform twenty *rak'ats* and three *witr* (Ṣunan al-kubra li l-Bayhaqqī 2:496).

Imam Bayhaqī makes the same point at another place in his *Ṣunan al-kubra*. Many other scholars have also provided similar explanations. Ibn Ḥabīb Malīkī writes:

> It was initially [performed as] eleven *rak'ats*, but they would prolong the recitation in them, which proved difficult on the people, so they increased the number of *rak'ats* and shortened the recitation. They would perform twenty *rak'ats* excluding *witr* (Tuhfāt al-akhyār 192 U).

**Conclusion**

It is only recently that some people have emerged with the opinion of only eight *rak'ats* being *sunna* for *tarawīḥ*. Some have even gone as far as saying that performing any more than eight *rak'ats* would be considered a “reprehensible innovation” [*bid‘a*] (may Allah forbid).

None of them have been able to produce a single example of any *masjid* in the world in which a *tarawīḥ* congregation of less than twenty *rak'ats* was held during the first twelve hundred years or more of Islam. Likewise, not a single scholar from among the pious predecessors [ṣalaf al-salihīn] held an opinion of eight *rak'ats*. Can the opinions of contemporary men be preferred over the scholarship and opinions of those who enjoyed a greater proximity to the fountain of Prophethood?

Also, how does one overlook the fact that over a period of twelve hundred long years, nobody had any dispute with regards to the *rak'ats* of *tarawīḥ* being twenty? How absurd it is to call it a reprehensible innovation in religion when ‘Umar Ṣ himself reached an agreement with the Companions on that amount, and his decision was made through what he must have acquired from the Messenger Ṣ himself. Neither the Companions nor the household of the Messenger Ṣ refuted him. He then remarked as to “how wonderful a practice he had revived” [ni‘mat al-bid‘at al-hadībiyyah], since people had not performed it in a large congregation during the time of Abu Bakr Ṣ. 
It can therefore be concluded quite easily that since there has been an agreement among the four Imams and the overwhelming majority of scholars of this Umma concerning tarawih being twenty rak'ats, it is considered the sunna amount.

12

Combining Two Prayers

There are hadiths which state that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ would combine two obligatory [fard] prayers together while travelling. The hadiths explain how he would alight from the back of the animal and perform Maghrib followed by ‘Isha, and then resume his journey. There is a difference of opinion regarding the interpretation of these hadiths, i.e., exactly how he performed the two prayers together.

The Hanafis offer the following explanation. Although the Messenger of Allah ﷺ performed the prayers one after the other, he actually performed each prayer in its own time. For example, when combining Maghrib and ‘Isha, he would stop a short time prior to the end of Maghrib and would perform the prayer. Then as soon as the time of ‘Isha would enter, he would perform ‘Isha and then resume his journey.

Other scholars offer the explanation that the Messenger of Allah ﷺ would perform both Maghrib and ‘Isha in the time of ‘Isha (i.e., after Maghrib had expired).

The method offered by the Hanafi school of performing the first prayer toward the end of its time and the second prayer immediately after, at the beginning of its time, is known as jam‘ al-suri or “apparent combining” in the terminology of the jurists [fuqaha']. The method of performing two obligatory [fard] prayers in one prayer time is known as jam‘ al-haqqi or “real combining.”
There are many hadiths which describe combining two prayers. According to Hanafi scholars, the most suitable explanation is that of jam' al-suri, wherein each prayer is performed in its own time. The Hanafi approach in explaining this issue is in total agreement with the Qur'an and hadiths, both of which emphasize each prayer being performed in its own stipulated time. On the contrary, the jam' al-haqiqi approach leads to great conflicts between the Qur'an and hadiths.

By the end of the chapter, it will become evident that the Messenger ﷺ never combined two prayers together by actually moving one into the time of the other. It is also important to remember that performing Maghrib and 'Isha in the time of Maghrib, and Zuhr and 'Asr in the time of Zuhr, is known as jam' al-taqdim or "advanced combining," since one of the prayers is performed before its time. Combining them at the time of the later prayer is known as jam' al-takhir or "delayed combining," because one of the prayers is delayed from its specific time.

The Various Opinions

One opinion is that it is permissible to perform jam' al-haqiqi if one is undertaking a hurried journey. The second opinion is that jam' al-haqiqi is permissible when undertaking any type of journey; whether it be hurried or relaxed. For some, it is also permissible in the event of heavy rainfall, and some state that it is also permissible in the event of illness.

The view of Imam Abu Hanifa is quite simple. According to him, the jam' al-haqiqi method is not permissible except at 'Arafat (during the pilgrimage), where advanced combining takes place between Zuhr and 'Asr, and at Muzdalifa, where the pilgrims perform delayed combining between Maghrib and 'Isha. The practice of advanced and delayed combining at these two places is established through the consensus of the scholars. Hence, the Hanafis do not permit jam' al-haqiqi except in these two instances. They have interpreted the hadiths which mention the combining of two prayers to be jam' al-suri. This type of combining is permissible at all times, as there can be no doubt concerning the permissibility of two prayers performed in their own times.

The Qur'an on This Issue

1. Allah ﷺ says,

"Verily the prayer is enjoined on the believers at fixed hours [times]" (al-Qur'an 4:103).

This means every prayer has an appointed time with a beginning, prior to which the prayer is not valid, and an ending, after which the prayer is not to be delayed; otherwise it will become a qade' or missed prayer. Hence, this verse indicates the importance of performing each prayer in its own time.

2. Allah ﷺ says,

"Guard strictly the [five obligatory] prayers" (al-Qur'an 2:238).

This verse is also quite clear about performing prayers at their appointed times and not delaying them.

3. Allah ﷺ says,

"So woe unto those worshippers [hypocrites] who are negligent in regards to their prayer" (al-Qur'an 107:5).

A group of scholars state that this verse is admonition for those who delay the prayers beyond their appointed times.

4. Allah ﷺ says,

"Then, there succeeded them a posterity who gave up prayers" (al-Qur'an 19:59).

According to a group of scholars, the words, "who gave up prayers," mean those who delay the prayers beyond their stipulated times.
In short, these verses of the Qur'an verify that delaying any prayer is undesirable and extremely disliked. Delaying the prayer has been portrayed as a trait of the hypocrites [munafiqin]. For this reason, the hadiths, which seem to inform that the Messenger ﷺ delayed prayer, must be interpreted in a way that corroborates these verses, in order to remove the notion of undesirability from the Messenger’s practice. The only way this can be achieved is by taking the combining mentioned in them to mean “apparent combining.” Now we will look at a few hadiths which are quite explicit in their prohibition of taking a prayer out of its time.

**THE HADITHS ON THIS ISSUE**

1. Abu Musa ﷺ narrates that the Messenger ﷺ said:
   
   Combining two prayers together without any valid reason is from the major sins [kaba‘ir] (Musnad Ibn Abi Shayba 2:459, al-Tahqiq al-Sabih 2:114).
   
   Thus, combining prayers would not be permissible even in the event of a journey or rain, just as other major sins are not made permissible in such circumstances.

2. It is narrated from ‘Umar ﷺ that
   
   he wrote to the people [around the Islamic world] prohibiting them from combining two prayers together. He informed them that combining two prayers together was a major sin (al-Tahqiq al-Sabih 2:114).

3. ‘Abdullah ibn Mas‘ud ﷺ narrates:
   
   I never observed the Messenger of Allah ﷺ perform any prayer out of its time except at Muzdalifa. He combined Maghrib and ‘Isha at Muzdalifa (Sahih al-Bukhari 1:227, Sahih Muslim 1:417, Sharh Ma‘ani l-tathir 1:164).

4. In another narration Ibn Mas‘ud ﷺ states:
   
   The Messenger of Allah ﷺ combined two prayers while on a journey. He would combine Maghrib and ‘Isha by delaying Maghrib until just before its expiry time and performing ‘Isha immediately as its time entered (Musnad Ibn Abi Shayba 2:458).

5. ‘Aisha ﷺ narrates:
   
   The Messenger of Allah ﷺ, while on a journey, would delay Zuhr and perform ‘Asr early and would delay Maghrib and perform ‘Isha early [i.e., perform each prayer in its own time] (Sharh Ma‘ani l-tathir 1:164, Musnad Ibn Abi Shayba 2:457).

6. It is related that Ibn ‘Abbas ﷺ said:
   
   I performed eight rak‘ats together [four of Zuhr and four of ‘Asr] and seven rak‘ats together [three of Maghrib and four of ‘Isha] with the Messenger of Allah ﷺ. [One of the narrators says] “I asked Abu l-Sa‘ida, ‘I assume he delayed Zuhr [to the end of its time] and performed ‘Asr as soon as it entered, and delayed Maghrib [likewise] and performed ‘Isha early.” He replied, “I also think the same” (Sahih Muslim 1:246, Musnad Ibn Abi Shayba 2:456).

   This hadith from Sahih Muslim is very precise in its description of combining two prayers. The method described by the narrator is jam‘ al-suri.

7. Imam Abu Dawud has transcribed the following report:
   
   The muezzin of ‘Abdullah ibn ‘Umar ﷺ informed him it was time for prayer. Ibn ‘Umar ﷺ instructed him to continue on the journey. When the red of sunset [shafaq abmar] had nearly disappeared, he got off from his mount and performed Maghrib. Then he waited until the red had completely disappeared and performed ‘Isha. He then said, “Whenever the Messenger of Allah ﷺ was in a hurry for some reason, he would do just as I have done” (Sunan Abi Dawud 1:178).

   As we can see, the method of combining mentioned in the above hadiths is none other than that of jam‘ al-suri. It is an agreed upon method which no one disputes. How can there be an objection to two prayers being performed together in a way that does not cause them to be performed either before their stipulated time or after it? Undoubtedly, this is not only the safest method of combining two
prayers, but it is also the most suitable way to explain the hadiths on the subject of combining. It is also common knowledge that the Fajr prayer should not be performed before its time or intentionally delayed beyond it. Similarly, other prayers should not be performed out of their stipulated times either, especially not while considering it to be sunna. This indicates that the sunna method of combining two prayers is jam’ al-suri, as has also been substantiated through the Qur’an and hadiths. This is the Hanafi opinion in this issue.

If it were permissible to practice jam’ al-haqqi in the event of travel or illness, then why is it confined to some prayers only? Why is it not permissible to perform all the prayers of the day together in the morning before departing on a journey? The reason for this is quite simple. The practice of combining mentioned in the hadiths is not to be taken as jam’ al-haqqi but as jam’ al-suri, wherein each prayer remains in its own time, but all prayers are performed one after another.

The Hadiths on Combining Prayers

In the following, we will analyze some hadiths that are normally presented to establish the permissibility of jam’ al-haqqi.

1. Ibn ‘Umar  reports:

Whenever the Messenger of Allah  would undertake a hurried journey, he would combine Maghrib and ‘Isha (Sahih Muslim 1:245).

This narration is sometimes used to prove the permissibility of “real combining,” whereas it just mentions that the Messenger of Allah  combined two prayers and does not mention that jam’ al-haqqi was performed. The Hanafis have explained that the Messenger  performed “apparent combining” and not “real combining,” since the former is a method agreed upon by all scholars.

In this hadith, since Ibn ‘Umar  does not mention the actual method of combining, we turn to hadith 7 above—also a narration of Ibn ‘Umar  where he expounds on the method of combining prayers. The method he describes in that narration is none other than jam’ al-suri, so it will be taken as a commentary for this narration.

2. Nafi’ reports:

Whenever ‘Abdullah ibn ‘Umar  had to travel in a hurry, he would combine Maghrib and ‘Isha after the red twilight of sunset disappeared. Ibn ‘Umar  stated that whenever the Messenger  was forced to travel in a hurry, he would also combine Maghrib and ‘Isha (Sahih Muslim 1:245).

3. ‘Abdullah ibn ‘Umar  narrates:

Once the Messenger  had to travel quickly due to some emergency in his family. He delayed Maghrib until the red twilight had disappeared, then got off his animal and combined the two prayers. Thereafter, ‘Abdullah ibn ‘Umar  informed everyone that this was the practice of the Messenger  whenever he had to travel in a hurry (Sunan al-Tirmidhi 1:124).

These two hadiths seem to be in apparent conflict with the opinion of the Hanafis. However, in reality, if they are understood correctly, they would be found to be in total agreement. This is due to the following reasons:

(a) Firstly, there are two types of shaafir or “twilight”: one is the redness [ahmar] seen in the sky after sunset, and the second is the whiteness [abyad] that remains for a short while after the redness disappears. ‘Allama ‘Ayni states:

It is possible that the twilight referred to in the narrations is the red one. [In the Hanafi school] there are two views regarding the expiry of Maghrib time. Some say it ends when the redness disappears, and others say it ends when the whiteness disappears. Therefore, if the Messenger  performed both prayers immediately after the redness had disappeared, it means he performed Maghrib during the whiteness, i.e. within its stipulated time (according to the view that Maghrib ends after the whiteness has disappeared), and he also performed ‘Isha within its stipulated time (according to the view that Maghrib ends with the disappearance of the redness after which ‘Isha begins) [(‘Umdat al-qari 3:568)].
(b) Another explanation, mentioned in *al-Ta'liq al-sabih*, is that these hadiths have been narrated with various differences. Some contain the addition, “the redness was close to disappearing.” This indicates that one of the narrators may have become slightly confused regarding the exact wording due to the various reports, so he finally reported it in the words, “after the redness had disappeared,” according to his speculation. This means that in reality it was just prior to the ending of the red twilight that the Messenger ﷺ performed Maghrib, which means it was *jam' al-suri*.

(c) Another reason for preferring *jam' al-suri* is that since the hadiths of Ibn ‘Umar ﷺ on this issue are inconsistent and do not maintain a fixed expression, it would be more preferable to regard hadith 7 above (also narrated by him) as the commentary for the various transmissions of his report. That hadith makes it clear that the method of combining used by the Messenger ﷺ was “apparent combining.” Hence, the combining mentioned in the remaining hadiths of ‘Abdullah ibn ‘Umar will also be considered to be “apparent combining.”

4. Mu’adh ﷺ narrates that during the expedition of Tabuk, whenever the Messenger ﷺ would set out before the sun declined from its meridian, he would delay Zuhr and perform it (just prior to its expiry time) with ‘Asr; and when he would depart after noon he would perform ‘Asr early by combining it with Zuhr [i.e. Zuhr at the end of its time and ‘Asr as soon as it entered], then he would continue his journey. Whenever he would depart before Maghrib, he would delay it and perform it with ‘Isha [i.e. in their respective times], and if he set out after Maghrib he would perform ‘Isha early by combining it with Maghrib (Sunan al-Tirmidhi 1:124, Sunan Abi Dawud 1:178).

The following points have been made about this narration:

(a) ‘Allama ‘Ayni states regarding this narration:

This hadith was rejected by Imam Abu Dawud, and it is also reported from him that there is no clear hadith to be found concerning the performance of a prayer before its stipulated time.

(b) Another problem is the strong criticism of Husayn ibn ‘Abdillah, a narrator in this hadith’s chain, by the hadith experts [mubaddithin]. Ibn al-Madini says, “I have abandoned his reports.” Imam Ahmad states, “He has defects.” Ibn Ma’in calls him weak [da’if]; and Nasa’i says, “His narrations have been rejected.”

(c) Even if the hadith were accepted for a moment to be authentic, it would still be considered as describing *jam' al-suri* for various reasons. It is indicated in the hadith that the Messenger ﷺ would delay the first prayer to the end of its time and perform the second one immediately thereafter in its own time. The following two narrations of Ibn ‘Abbas ﷺ suggests the same explanation:

The Messenger ﷺ performed Zuhr and ‘Asr together and Maghrib and ‘Isha together without [being in the state of] fear or travel.

The Messenger ﷺ combined Zuhr and ‘Asr together and Maghrib and ‘Isha together in Madina without [being in the state of] fear or rain (Sahih Muslim 1:246).

These narrations speak of the Messenger ﷺ combining the prayers even though the circumstances were not of fear, rain, or travel. These are the main three circumstances under which one can perform *jam' al-haqqi* according to many scholars besides the Hanafis.

So was he performing *jam' al-haqqi*, as some like to say, even though none of the valid reasons for doing so were present? The correct explanation we could offer here is that these narrations of Ibn ‘Abbas ﷺ, as well as the other narrations on this issue, do not speak of the Messenger ﷺ performing *jam' al-haqqi* at all; but rather to his performance of *jam' al-suri*.

**CONCLUSION**

It could be safely concluded that the Hanafis have followed a safe path in explaining the hadiths in this issue. Their explanation does not contradict the hadiths or Qur’anic verses that strictly enjoins that
prayer be performed in their own times. They interpret the hadiths of combining to be based on jam' al-suri, wherein two prayers are performed one after another—the first prayer at the end of its time and the second prayer immediately thereafter, at the beginning of its time. This seems to be the safest and most uncontroversial approach to adopt in light of the many narrations on this issue.

On the other hand, taking the various narrations to be based on jam' al-haqiqi—wherein one prayer is intentionally delayed and performed in the time of the other, or the later prayer is performed in advance during the time of the earlier prayer—will cause these hadiths to contradict the verses and hadiths that encourage prayers to be performed in their own times. Furthermore, those who allow jam' al-haqiqi have also stated that it is superior not to combine the two prayers but to perform them separately in their own respective times.

Glossary

A'IMMAT AL-RUJUL. Leading authorities and experts in the scrutiny of hadith narrators.

'ALLAMA. Great learned scholar.

'ARAFA. Ninth day of Dhu 'l-Hijja [last month in the Islamic calendar].

'ARAFAH. Expansive plain approximately thirteen miles from Makka. Here pilgrims remain standing in prayer to Allah صل الله عليه وسلم for some time. Zuhr and Asr prayers are combined here with the condition that the Imam of the Muslims is present. The masjid located in this plain is called Masjid al-Namira.

'ASR. Late afternoon prayer, performed after an object's shadow (minus the length of its shadow at the sun's zenith) is twice as long as the object.

BA'TTULAH. The Ka'ba, House of Allah صل الله عليه وسلم in the Sacred Precinct (Haram) in Makka.

BINT. Daughter.

DA'il. Weak, a hadith in which there is some defect; either in the chain of transmission; or in the proper understanding of the narrator; or its contents; or because it is not in perfect agreement with Islamic beliefs and practices. It is a hadith of less reliable authority.

DIN. Religion (Islam).

FAJR. Prayer performed between true dawn and sunrise.

FAQII (pl. fiQaha'). Islamic jurist.

FARD. Obligatory divine command that is established through decisive proof [dalil qari']. One who neglects a fard' injunction without any valid excuse is termed a transgressor [jisaq] in Islamic Shari'a, and one who rejects a fard' injunction is considered an unbeliever [kafir].
FIQH AL-IMAM

Fatwa (pl. fatwas). Formal legal ruling issued by a competent jurist.

Fiqih. Islamic law or jurisprudence.

Hadith. Literally, a piece of news, a story, or a report relating to a present or past event. In the technical sense, it refers to the reports of the words, deeds, and approvals or disapprovals of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ.

Hafiz. Hadith master, one who has memorized one hundred thousand hadiths by heart. Also used for one who has memorized the entire Qur’an.

Hanafi. Follower of the Hanafi school of Islamic law.

Hanbali. Follower of the Hanbali school of Islamic law.

Haram. Forbidden, prohibited, unlawful. The status of something being completely unlawful under Islamic law and established through decisive [qadi] proof. See also Makkah.

Hasan. Approved or sound, similar to a rigorously authenticated hadith [sahih] but of a slightly lower degree.

Ibn. Son.

Ijma’. Consensus. Often used to refer to the complete agreement among the Companions or the jurists regarding a particular juridical issue.

Ijtihad. An ability of the intellectual understanding by which the subtleties, implications, finer points, mysteries, wisdom, and causes of the laws [ahkam] of Islam are ascertained.

‘Ilm. Sacred Knowledge.

Imam. Derived from the Arabic word “to lead,” Imam is widely used for the leader of the prayer or the leader of a school of thought in Islamic law.

‘Isha. The night prayer, performed after the redness of sunset disappears.

Jahri Prayer. Prayer in which the Qur’an is recited aloud (e.g., Fajr, Maghrib and ‘Isha).

Jam’ al-Haqiqi. Real combining—combining two fard prayers in the time of one.

Jam’ al-Suri. Apparent combining—combining two prayers by performing the first prayer at the end of its time and the second prayer at the beginning of its time.

---

Glossary


Jumu’ah. Friday.

Kufa. An important city of Iraq founded by ‘Umar ﷺ.

Mal’ilul. Defective narration.

Madhab (pl. madhabs). School of Islamic religious law.

Madina Munawwara. Illuminated city of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ and second holiest city of Islam (located in Arabia, today known as Saudi Arabia).

Maghrib. Evening prayer performed after sunset.

Makkah. Holiest city of Islam and home to the Masjid al-Haram and the Ka’ba (located in Arabia, today known as Saudi Arabia).

Makruh. Disliked. Status of something that is undesirable [tanzih], and sometimes reproachable [tabrini], under Islamic law but not to degree of being unlawful [haram] (due to being established through speculative [dharna] proof). See also Haram.

Maliki. Follower of the Maliki school of Islamic law.

Maref. Chain of transmission that reaches to the Messenger ﷺ.

Masahhab. Hadith which is handed down by at least three reliable authorities; or, according to another view, a hadith which, although widely disseminated later, was originally transmitted by one person in the first generation.

Mawru’u. Fabricated and spurious hadith attributed to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ.

Mawqif. Chain of transmission that does not reach the Messenger ﷺ but ends at a Companion.

Mawusil. Unbroken chain leading to the narrating authority.

**SHARI'AH** Islamic Sacred Law.

**SIRRI** Prayer. Prayer in which the Qur'an is recited silently (e.g. Zuhr and 'Asr prayers).

**SIRAW** Toothstick from the branches or roots of shrubs having known antibacterial properties.

**SUJUD AL-SAHRA** Prostrations of forgetfulness—performance of two additional prostrations after completing the tasbih on the final rak'a, done to compensate for certain defects in the performance of prayer.

**SUNNA** Precedent and custom; the actions and practices of Allah's Messenger ﷺ. The second source of Islamic sacred knowledge called hadiths. Also used for acts of the category between wajib and mustahab. See also HADITH, WAJIB and MUSTAHAB.

**SUNNA MATRUKA** Early practice of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ that he later abandoned.

**SUNNA MU'AKKADA** Emphasized practice of the Messenger of Allah ﷺ or his Companions that cannot be left out without valid reason.

**SUNNA MUSTAMIRRA** Permanent or continuous practice of the Messenger ﷺ.

**SURAT AL-FATIHA** Opening chapter of the Qur'an; also known as Umm al-Qur'an.

**SUTRA** Stick or similar object placed in front of a person performing prayer, so that a passerby may pass outside the object and not directly in front of the worshipper.

**TABI'I** Follower or Successor—one who saw the Companions [sahaba] while in the state of faith (iman) and then died in that state.

**TAB'I-TABI'IN** Follower of the Followers—one who saw the Followers during their lifetimes in the state of faith.

**TAQIR** Explanation, commentary, or exegesis of the Holy Qur'an.

**TAHIYYAT AL-MASJID** Welcoming-the-masjid prayer—two rak'ats performed upon entry into the masjid prior to sitting down.

**TAKHIR TAMKIRA** Opening takbir of prayer (e.g. Allahu akbar).

**TAQUD** Following reliable authority in the affairs of Islamic law (esp. one of...
FIQH AL-IMAM

the four Imams). See also MADHIB.

TARAWIH. Twenty rak'ats of sunna prayer performed after the fard of 'Isha during the month of Ramadan.

TARWIHA. Brief interval observed after every four rak'ats of tarawih.

'ULAMA (sing. 'alim). Islamic scholars well-versed with Islamic sciences.

UMMA. Community.

UMM AL-QUR'AN. Opening chapter of the Qur'an known as al-Fatiha.

USUL AL-NIQIH. Principles or roots of jurisprudence.

USUL AL-HADITH. Principles or roots of hadith.

WAJIB. Divine command established through proof that, although very strong [dalil zanni], is of a lower category than absolute proof [dalil qat'i]. One who neglects or rejects a wajib injunction is termed a transgressor [fasiq].

WUDU'. Ritual ablution for prayer.

ZUHR. Noon prayer performed just after the sun has left its zenith.

Bibliography


FIQH AL-IMAM


Uthmani, Muhammad Shafi'. *Kashkol.* Karachi, Pakistan: Darul Ishaat.


Uthmani, Muhammad Zafar Ahmad Thanawi. *Ila' al-sunan.* Karachi, Pakistan: Idarat al-Qur'an wa 'ulum al-Islamiyya.


Index of Persons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Al-'Abdari, Razin</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abdullah</td>
<td>18, 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abdullah ibn Abi Awa'</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abdullah ibn Abu Musa</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abdullah ibn al-Harith ibn Jaz'a</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abdullah ibn Qays</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abdullah ibn Salam</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abdullah ibn Shaddad</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abdullah ibn Unays</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abdullah ibn Yazid</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abdullah ibn 'Abdillah ibn 'Umar</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abdullah ibn al-Mubarak</td>
<td>24–25, 26, 181, 189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abdullah ibn al-Zubayr</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abd al-'Aziz ibn Jurayj</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abd al-'Aziz ibn Muhammad</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abd al-'Aziz ibn Rafi</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abd al-Malik</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abd al-Rahman ibn 'Abd al-Qari</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abd al-Rahman ibn Abza</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abd al-Rahman ibn 'Afif</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abd al-Rahman ibn 'Abd al-Malih</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abd al-Rahman ibn Quasyh</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abd al-Rahman ibn Zayd</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Abd al-Razaq</td>
<td>27, 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abu Bakr ibn 'Abd al-Rahman</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abu Bakr ibn 'Abd al-Malik</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abu Bakr al-Siddiq</td>
<td>37, 76, 77, 103, 111, 133, 185–186, 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abu Bishr al-Dulabi</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abu l-Daridja, 'Uwaymir</td>
<td>36, 39, 128, 129–130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abu Dawud</td>
<td>58, 68, 82, 160, 194, 196, 203, 208</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abu Ghaliib, 140


Abu l-Hasan, 99

Abu Hudhayfa, 39

Abu Humayd, 120


Abu Ilyas, 28

Abu Ishaq, 29, 109, 110, 111, 128, 141

Abu Ishaq al-Shirazi, 134

Abu Jamra, 76

Abu Khayr al-Ma'mani, 138

Abu Khurasayn, 188

Abu Mansur, 140

Abu Malik, 28, 62

Abu Musa, 31, 128, 129, 204

Abu Qilaba, 170

Abu Sa'id, 175

Abu Sa'id al-Khudri, 72, 163, 168, 170

Abu Salama, 135, 155, 192–193, 194

Abu Salih, 28

Abu 'l-Sha'bani, 205

Abu Shayaqa, Ibrahim ibn Uthman, 188

Abu l-Tayyib (Qadi), 134

Abu Umar, 140–141, 170

Abu Wa'il, 28, 93, 120

Abu Yusuf, 23, 25, 27, 28, 31, 42, 66, 67, 190

Abu l-Zaman, 140

Abu l-Zubayr, 28

Abu Zura', 58, 196

Islamic sciences, ignorance of 6
Ka'ba 38, 106, 108, 180
Knowledge, (ilm) 48
prophetic (al-ilm al-nabawi) 27
sacred 21
Kufa 22, 24, 25, 28, 36, 39, 98, 119, 181
scholars of 29

Literalists (Zahiriyaa) 52

Maddhabs
pick and mix 14-17
adopting rulings from other 17-19
choosing 13, 17
definition 10
four major xii, xiv, xv, 13-14
legitimacy of xv
non-adherents xv, xvii
reliance on xvi, 13, 16-17
validity xii, 13, 14, 41

Madina Munawwara 35, 96, 98-99,
148, 180-181, 187, 189
Maghrib prayer 139, 140, 143, 150, 151
Major sins (hebatir) 204
Makka 98, 99, 162, 180-181, 189
Maktab (undesirable acts) 48
Malik, Imam 108
basis of fiqh 99
on Muhammad ibn Khaq 83
on number of rak'us in witr prayer 134
Maliki school
on 'amin after al-Fathah 28
on hand position in prayer 56-57
on raising hands (jisf al-yadah) 98,
99, 102, 106
on recitation in prayer 66
on sunna prayers after Fajr 126
on witr prayer 134-135
Ma'arif al-sunnah (Binnori) xix, 47
Marwa 106, 108
Masjid al-Haram 108

Messenger of Allah 28
Allah's love for xiv
isolated practices (shadh) 59, 101-103
obedience to 8
sunnas mufradat (abandoned practice) 116
sunnas mutawadda (continuous act)
xli, 115
sunnas recited in witr 137-138
sagil in lifetime of 6
unique practices (khsudi) 161

Mishbah 169-170
Moon, observation of 5
Mu'addal (particular causes) 7
Mujasim (Qu'ran elucidators) statements about Abu Hanifa 22
Muhaddithin (hadith scholars) Companions and Followers 25
statement about Abu Hanifa 22

Muhaajirin 191
Mujahid, on prayer during Friday
sermon 170-171
Mujahid' Imams
need not follow a madhab 17
reliability of 41
role of xiv
self-appointed xvi, 7, 17

Mu'marid 65
Muqaddi (follower in prayer) 65, 67
Murrawab, meaning of 47
Mursali (worshipper) 125, 141, 169
Muwatta' Imam Malik xix, 75, 76,
187
Muzdalifah 106, 108, 202, 204

Najaf (supererogatory) prayers 127,
137, 146-147, 153-154, 161, 167, 192
Narrators
da'if (weak) 209

kadhidhab (flagrant liar) 156
maghribi (unknown) 29, 83
reliable 27-28
shifa (reliable) 29
al-Nawawiy (Imam Muhammad) 26
Nayl al-aaw'am (Shawkani) 51, 183
Nonexistent actions 101, 112-113. See also existent actions

People of the Book. See Abl al-Sunnah wa 'l-Hara'a
Polytheists (mu'thabika) 71
Prayer. See salat (prayer)
Prostration
of forgetfulness (safad al-sahu) 71, 79
of Qu'ran recital (sajat al-silawa) 79
verses of (ayat al-sajda) 79
Qad'ah prayer 153-154, 155, 158, 160,
163, 203
Qibla 38
Qiyam al-layl (al-Mawazi) 194
Qiyam al-layl (night vigil) 135, 149
Qiyas (analogical reasoning) 7, 31
Qur'an 25, 95

Qur'an
ion (general terms) 70
as source of fiqih xvi, xv, 10, 25-26,
30, 67-68
guidance directly from 8, 37
interpretation (tafsir) 8, 12, 36, 60
Madinan verses 70
Makkah verses 70, 71
m'in suras 186
mujmal (unexplained) terms 70
preservation of 5
recitation 36-37
silence during its recitation 67-70, 81,
86, 166, 169
translation 18, 52

verses cited 9, 11, 38, 40, 60, 67, 70, 71,
89, 90, 113, 163, 166, 203
汉法意见 180–181, 189–191
汉法意见 180–181, 189
缺乏正宗的先知传说 182–183
麦基意见 180, 187, 189, 194, 197
沙斐派意见 180–181, 187, 189, 190
三十六次 Rak'ats 180–181, 189
二十次 Rak'ats 179–181, 183–190, 198–200
先知的实践 182–184, 186, 195
Tawaf (circumambulation) 180
Tawarruk
定义 117
due to weakness 121–124
in all sittings 118
in final sitting 118, 122
in second sitting 118–119
permissibility 118, 123–124
Tawhid 8
Thana 91, 93, 95
Travellers, prayer of 15–16, 201–202, 204–209
Truth (haq) 41–42
Uhad (mountain) 38
Umar ibn al-Khattab
combining prayers a major sin 204
forbid recitation behind Imam 77, 78
on Friday prayer 166
on Ibn Mas`ud 37
on prayer after `Asr 162
on prayer during Friday sermon 169, 171, 172–173
prayer of 93, 95, 101, 109–111, 136
Rak'ats in tawwib prayer 179, 183–192, 196–198, 199
Witr prayer 139, 141
Umrah
best of 34

Witr prayer
Hanafı opinion 135, 141, 147, 151–152
Hanbali opinion 134–135
in Ramadan 134, 135, 181, 187–189
191–195, 198
Maliki opinion 134–135
number of Rak'ats
seven Rak'ats 135, 144
five Rak'ats 146
one Rak'at 133–135, 139, 142, 148–151
seven Rak'ats 144
three Rak'ats 134–136, 138–146, 149–151
number of salats 133
in congregation 134
one set 134–135, 139–147
two sets 134–141–142
Shafi'i opinion 134–135
tahajjud described as 136, 144–148, 150
Women, touching 15
Worship ('ibadat)
changes 14v. See also specific acts of
Wudu', 7, 15, 137, 144
Wujub
bi 'I'tihad 4.5
bi 'Ightiyar 4.5
Wujub (standing in `Arafat) 149
Yemen 6, 35, 96
Zakariyya, div`a of 90
Zakat 10
Zuhur, sunna prayer after 155, 158, 160, 163

About the Author

The author, Mufti Abdur-Rahman ibn Yusuf Maghara, has been studying the traditional Islamic sciences and writing scholarly works for most of his life. He completed the bulk of his studies at Darul Uloom Bury, North England, where he memorized the Qur'an by age fifteen and thereafter went on to complete a rigorous, six-year Shari'ah program. He graduated from this program with authentic certifications [ijaza] in numerous Islamic disciplines, including Arabic, Islamic jurisprudence, and hadith (with particular emphasis on the six authentic books of hadith [Sahih of Malik] and the Musawwats of Imam Malik and Imam Muhammad). His teachers at Darul Uloom Bury included Shaykh Yusuf Motala and other students of Shaykh al-Hadith Mawdala Muhammad Zakariyya Kandhlawi.

After graduating, the author traveled to South Africa, where he attended Madrasah Zakariyyah part-time to gain specialized training in answering legal questions [ijfa] under Mufti Rafa al-Haqq. While in South Africa, he also completed a B.A. with honors in Islamic studies at Rand Afrikaans University, Johannesburg, under Professor Abdur-Rahman Doria, Ph.D.

He then traveled to Syria, where he received a second certification in Qur'anic recitation and memorization, this time from Shaykh `Abd al-Razzaq al-Halabi, who possessed a short, unbroken chain of transmission [sanad] to the Messenger of Allah ﷺ in this subject. He also received a certification from Shaykh Adib Kallas after reading Mulla `Ali al-Qari's Shari`ah al-Fiqh al-Akbar and attending lectures on other classical texts of Islamic creed [aqida].

He spent the following year in Saharanpur, India, where he received
formal authorization to issue legal rulings [fatwa], which required a
close study of part or all of a number of classical jurisprudential texts,
including, among others, Ibn Nujaym’s Al-Asbah wa l-nazair and
Allama Faski’s Al-Durr al-mukhtar (along with its commentary, Radd
al-mukhtar, by Allama Ibn ‘Abdin al-Shami). During this time, Mufti
Abdur-Rahman also attended classes on the principles of hadith [usul
al-hadith], studying Allama Lakhnavi’s Al-Raf ‘ wa l-takmil fi l-zarh
wa l-uwadi and parts of Imam Suyuti’s Tadrib al-rawi.

The author acquired additional certifications in hadith from such great
scholars as Shaykh Muhaddith Habib al-Rahman al-A’zami (through
his student Shaykh Mufti Zayn al-Abidin), Shaykh Abu ’l-Hasan Ali
Nadwi, and Shaykh Muhammad al-Awwama. May Allah continue to
come to bless those of his teachers who are still alive and have mercy on those
who have passed on to the next life.

To date, Mufti Abdur-Rahman has written (1) Fiqh al-Imam: Key
Proofs in Hanafi Fiqh (1996), (2) Provisions for the Seekers (2005), a
translation and commentary of the Arabic work Zad al-Talibin, a small
collection of short hadiths compiled by Mawlana ‘Ashiq Ilahi from
Allama Tabrizi’s Mishkat al-Masabih, (3) Prayers for Forgiveness: Seeking
Spiritual Enlightenment through Sincere Supplication (2004), a translation
of Al-Istighfâr al-Munqidha min al-Nâr, a collection of seventy prayers
for forgiveness transmitted from Hasan al-Basri, (4) Imam Abu Hanifa’s
Al-Fiqh al-Akbar Explained (2007), a translation of Al-Fiqh al-Akbar along
with Abu ’l-Muntaha al-Maghnisawi’s commentary and selections from
‘Ali al-Qari’s commentary, including Abu Hanifa’s Kitab al-Wasiyya, (5)
Salat & Salam: In Praise of Allah’s Most Beloved (2007), a manual of bless-
ings and peace upon the Prophet Muhammad  ﷺ, and (6) co-authored
Reflections of Pearls (2005).

He presently serves as imam of a California mosque and continues to
work on scholarly publications through White Thread Press.

Some of his fatwa can be found at www.whitesthreadpress.com and
www.sunnopath.com and some of his lectures at www.zamzamacademy.com
IN RECENT DECADES many attacks have been launched against the concept of taqlid, or following a school of Islamic law. Opposition has ranged from being mild with degrees of acceptance to malicious attacks. Certain extreme elements have gone so far as to brand those who follow a school [madhhab] as polytheist [mushrik]. Much of the opposition has been a result of misunderstanding the realities of this concept.

The first part of this book seeks to clarify certain aspects of taqlid that have been misunderstood and gravely distorted. It sheds light on the necessity of taqlid, its history, and its role in today's world. The second part includes several chapters devoted to issues regarding prayer [salat] according to the Hanafi school of law. Through illustrative examples and detailed discussions, the chapters on prayer sufficiently demonstrate the sophisticated legal philosophy employed by the Hanafi school (and, indeed, all the madhhabs) in their derivation of legal rulings from the source texts of Islam.

All rulings have been supported with evidentiary proofs from the Qur'an and Hadith. The author delivers an even-handed presentation of arguments throughout the book. He intends neither to offend nor to perpetuate polemic disputes, but rather to state the facts in a lucid and rational style, with a view to appeal to the reader's sense of reason.

Abdur-Rahman ibn Yusuf has studied in England, India, South Africa and Syria under a number of traditional scholars. He received formal authorizations [ijazat] from his teachers in the major Islamic sciences, including a specialization in the science of answering legal questions [i'fdah]. He presently serves as an imam at a California mosque and is working on several academic and scholarly publications.